

# **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

## **MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL**

**TUESDAY, 09 JANUARY 2024 AT 14:00 HOURS**  
**IN COUNCIL CHAMBER, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA SQUARE,**  
**BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB**

### **A G E N D A**

#### **1 NOTICE OF RECORDING**

Lord Mayor to advise that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Public-I microsite [\(please click this link\)](#) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

#### **2 DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

Members are reminded they must declare all relevant pecuniary and other registerable interests arising from any business to be discussed at this meeting.

If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not participate in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless they have been granted a dispensation.

If other registerable interests are declared a Member may speak on the matter only if members of the public are allowed to speak at the meeting but otherwise must not take part in any discussion or vote on the matter and must not remain in the room unless they have been granted a dispensation.

If it is a 'sensitive interest', Members do not have to disclose the nature of the interest, just that they have an interest.

Information on the Local Government Association's Model Councillor Code of Conduct is set out via <http://bit.ly/3WtGQnN>. This includes, at Appendix 1, an interests flowchart which provides a simple guide to declaring interests at meetings.

**3 MINUTES**

To confirm and authorise the signing of the Minutes of the meeting held on 5 December 2023.

**4 LORD MAYOR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS**

**(10 minutes allocated) (1400-1410)**

To receive the Lord Mayor's announcements and such communications as the Lord Mayor may wish to place before the Council.

**5 PETITIONS**

**(10 minutes allocated) (1410-1420)**

To receive and deal with petitions in accordance with Council Rules of Procedure (B4.4 E of the Constitution)

As agreed by Council Business Management Committee a schedule of outstanding petitions is available electronically with the published papers for the meeting and can be viewed or downloaded.

**6 QUESTION TIME**

**(70 minutes allocated) (1420-1530)**

To deal with oral questions in accordance with Council Rules of Procedure (B4.4 F of the Constitution).

- A. Questions from Members of the Public to any Cabinet Member or Ward Forum Chair (20 minutes)
- B. Questions from any Councillor to a Committee Chair, Lead Member of a Joint Board or Ward Forum Chair (up to 10 minutes)
- C. Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet Members to a Cabinet Member (up to 20 minutes)
- D. Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet Member to the Leader or Deputy Leader (up to 20 minutes)

**7 APPOINTMENTS BY THE COUNCIL**

**(5 minutes allocated) (1530-1535)**

---

To make appointments to, or removal from, committees, outside bodies or other offices which fall to be determined by the Council.

City Council is asked to agree the appointments to the Independent Remuneration Panel as outlined in the appended report.

---

93 - 178

8 **SCRUTINY INQUIRY ON CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE'S MENTAL HEALTH: IS BIRMINGHAM MEETING YOUNG PEOPLE'S MENTAL HEALTH NEEDS?**

**(35 minutes allocated) (1535-1610)**

Councillor Mick Brown to move the following recommendations:

"That recommendations R01 to R05, set out in Appendix 1, be approved and that the Executive be requested to pursue their implementation. That Recommendations R06 to R25, set out in Appendix 1, are endorsed prior to consideration at the Health and Adult Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 23 January 2024."

179 - 222

9 **ROUTE TO NET ZERO ANNUAL REPORT 2023**

**(30 minutes allocated) (1610-1640)**

Councillor Majid Mahmood to move the following recommendation:

"That City Council note the progress and achievements made in the last 12 months both on the route to zero carbon programme and wider council and city decarbonisation activities."

(Break 1640-1710)

223 - 230

10 **LEAD MEMBER REPORT: WEST MIDLANDS FIRE AND RESCUE AUTHORITY**

**(15 minutes allocated) (1710-1725)**

Councillor Basharat Mahmood to move the following recommendation:

"That the report be noted."

231 - 250

11 **AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION**

**(20 minutes allocated) (1725-1745)**

Councillor John Cotton to move the following recommendations:

"That approval be given to the amendments to the Terms of Reference for Audit Committee (Part B14 of the Constitution), set out in Appendix 1."

That the City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer be authorised to implement the changes (set out in 2.1) with effect from 10 January 2024.

Notes that on 12 December 2024 Cabinet approved the creation of a 'Cabinet Committee – Property' in order to expedite asset sales to support the delivery of the Council-wide strategy for the 2024/25 financial year, with the terms of reference set out in Section 7.

Notes the timeline for delivering a comprehensive review of the Council's Constitution, set out in Section 5.

Notes that a cross-party working group, consisting of 5 Members (3 Labour, 1 Conservative and 1 Liberal Democrat), was established by Council Business Management Committee on 18 December to support the Monitoring Officer's review of the constitution.

Notes that the Leader of the Council will Chair the Constitution Working Group."

**251 - 256**

12 **MOTIONS FOR DEBATE FROM INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS**

**(90 minutes allocated) (1745-1915)**

To consider the attached Motions of which notice has been given in accordance with Council Rules of Procedure (B4.4 G of the Constitution).



**MEETING OF BIRMINGHAM  
CITY COUNCIL, TUESDAY,  
5 DECEMBER 2023**

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL HELD  
ON TUESDAY, 5 DECEMBER 2023 AT 1400 HOURS IN THE COUNCIL  
CHAMBER, COUNCIL HOUSE, BIRMINGHAM**

**PRESENT:-** Lord Mayor (Councillor Chaman Lal) in the Chair.

**Councillors**

|                     |                  |                   |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Alex Aitken         | Deirdre Alden    | Robert Alden      |
| Gurdial Singh Atwal | Raqeeb Aziz      | Shabina Bano      |
| David Barker        | David Barrie     | Baber Baz         |
| Matt Bennett        | Jilly Bermingham | Marcus Bernasconi |
| Bushra Bi           | Sir Albert Bore  | Nicky Brennan     |
| Kerry Brewer        | Marje Bridle     | Martin Brooks     |
| Mick Brown          | Zaker Choudhry   | Debbie Clancy     |
| Liz Clements        | Maureen Cornish  | John Cotton       |
| Jack Deakin         | Adrian Delaney   | Diane Donaldson   |
| Barbara Dring       | Jayne Francis    | Sam Forsyth       |
| Ray Goodwin         | Rob Grant        | Colin Green       |
| Fred Grindrod       | Roger Harmer     | Deborah Harries   |
| Kath Hartley        | Adam Higgs       | Des Hughes        |
| Jon Hunt            | Mahmood Hussain  | Shabrana Hussain  |
| Timothy Huxtable    | Mohammed Idrees  | Zafar Iqbal       |
| Katherine Iroh      | Ziaul Islam      | Morriam Jan       |
| Kerry Jenkins       | Meirion Jenkins  | Brigid Jones      |
| Jane Jones          | Amar Khan        | Ayoub Khan        |
| Mariam Khan         | Izzy Knowles     | Kirsten Kurt-Elli |
| Bruce Lines         | Mary Locke       | Basharat Mahmood  |
| Majid Mahmood       | Lee Marsham      | Karen McCarthy    |
| Saddak Miah         | Gareth Moore     | Yvonne Mosquito   |
| Richard Parkin      | Rick Payne       | David Pears       |
| Miranda Perks       | Rob Pocock       | Julien Pritchard  |
| Hendrina Quinnen    | Lauren Rainbow   | Darius Sandhu     |
| Kath Scott          | Rinkal Shergill  | Sybil Spence      |
| Ron Storer          | Saima Suleman    | Jamie Tennant     |
| Sharon Thompson     | Paul Tilsley     | Lisa Trickett     |
| Penny Wagg          | Ian Ward         | Ken Wood          |
| Alex Yip            | Waseem Zaffar    |                   |

**NOTICE OF RECORDING**

200 The Lord Mayor advised that the meeting would be webcast for live and subsequent broadcasting via the Council's Public-I website and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there were confidential or exempt items.

---

**DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

201 The Lord Mayor reminded Members that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests relating to any items of business to be discussed at the meeting.

There were no declarations of interests made by Members.

---

**MINUTES**

It was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and –

202 **RESOLVED:**

That the Minutes of the extraordinary City Council meetings held on 12 October 2023 (1400), 12 October 2023 (1700), and the meeting held on 7 November 2023 be taken as read and confirmed and signed.

---

**LORD MAYOR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS**

There were no announcements from the Lord Mayor.

---

**PETITIONS**

**Petitions Relating to City Council Functions Presented at the Meeting**

The following petitions were presented:-

(See document No. 1, 'Additional Meeting Documents')

In accordance with the proposals by the Members presenting the petitions, it was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and:-

203 **RESOLVED:-**

That the petitions were received and referred to the relevant Chief Officer(s).

---

**Petitions Update**

A Petitions Update had been made available electronically:-

(See document No. 2, 'Additional Meeting Documents')

It was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and

204 **RESOLVED:-**

That the Petitions Update be noted and those petitions for which a satisfactory response has been received, be discharged.

---

**QUESTION TIME**

205 The Council proceeded to consider Oral Questions in accordance with Council Rules of Procedure (B4.4 F of the Constitution).

Details of the questions asked are available for public inspection via the webcast.

---

**APPOINTMENT OF INTERIM CITY SOLICITOR AND MONITORING OFFICER**

The Lord Mayor addressed the Council and it was-

206 **RESOLVED:-**

That City Council noted the Commissioners appointment of Marie Rosenthal as Interim City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer from 8 November 2023.

---

**APPOINTMENTS BY THE COUNCIL**

Councillor John Cotton addressed the Council and it was-

207 **RESOLVED:-**

That the appointments be made to serve on the Committees and other bodies set out below:-

Councillor Mariam Khan would shortly be departing to take maternity leave. When she did depart (likely to be

January 2024), Councillor Rob Pocock would then undertake the role of Interim Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care until she returned

Councillor Kath Scott to be appointed to the Health and Adult Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee. This was to replace Councillor Rob Pocock.

Councillor Sam Forsyth to be appointed to the Birmingham Civic Society (Outside Bodies appointment).

---

### **THE BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL EQUAL PAY PROGRAMME UPDATE**

A report of Councillor John Cotton, Leader of the Council was submitted:-

(See document No. 3, agenda item 8)

Councillor John Cotton moved the recommendation which was seconded from the floor.

A debate ensued.

Councillors Julien Pritchard, Richard Parkin, Morriam Jan, Alex Yip, Robert Alden, Liz Clements, Paul Tilsley and Gareth Moore spoke during the debate.

The Lord Mayor invited Councillor John Cotton to sum up.

It was therefore-

208

#### **RESOLVED:-**

1.) That City Council agreed to note the report.

---

### **EXECUTIVE BUSINESS REPORT**

A report of Councillors Mariam Khan and Nicky Brennan was submitted:-

(See document No. 4, agenda item 10).

Councillor Mariam Khan moved the recommendation which was seconded by Councillor Nicky Brennan.

A debate ensued.

Councillors Roger Harmer, Matt Bennett, Katherine Iroh, Gareth Moore and Marcus Bernasconi spoke during the debate.

Councillor Gareth Moore declared a non-pecuniary interest as he was a trustee of Birmingham Citizens Advice and Birmingham LGBT.

The Lord Mayor invited Councillor Mariam Khan to sum up.

It was therefore-

209 **RESOLVED:-**

1.) That City Council noted the report.

---

### **ADJOURNMENT**

210 It was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and-

**RESOLVED:-**

That the Council be adjourned until 1715 hours on this day.

The Council then adjourned at 1645 hours.

At 1715 hours the Council resumed at the point where the meeting had been adjourned.

---

### **DECISIONS NOT ON THE FORWARD PLAN AND THOSE AUTHORISED FOR IMMEDIATE IMPLEMENTATION**

A report of Councillor John Cotton was submitted:-

(See document No. 5, agenda item 11).

Councillor John Cotton moved the recommendation which was seconded from the floor.

The Lord Mayor invited Councillor John Cotton to sum up.

It was therefore-

211 **RESOLVED:-**

1.) That City Council noted the report.

---

### **MOTIONS FOR DEBATE FROM INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS**

The Council proceeded to consider the Motions of which notice had been given in accordance with Council Rules of Procedure (B4.4 G of the Constitution).

**A. Councillors Nicky Brennan and Rinkal Shergill had given notice of the following Notice of Motion:-**

(See document No. 6, agenda item 12)

Councillor Nicky Brennan moved the Motion which was seconded by Councillor Rinkal Shergill.

In accordance with Council Rules of Procedure, Councillors Deirdre Alden and Gareth Moore gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No. 7, 'Amendments – City Council')

Councillor Deirdre Alden moved the amendment which was seconded by Councillor Gareth Moore.

In accordance with Council Rules of Procedure, Councillors Julien Pritchard and Rob Grant gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No. 8, 'Amendments – City Council')

Councillor Julien Pritchard moved the amendment which was seconded by Councillor Rob Grant.

In accordance with Council Rules of Procedure, Councillors Jon Hunt and Morriam Jan gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No. 9, 'Amendments – City Council')

Councillor Jon Hunt moved the amendment which was seconded by Councillor Morriam Jan.

A debate ensued.

Councillors David Barker, Sharon Thompson, Jilly Bermingham, Ziaul Islam, Sam Forsyth and Robert Alden, spoke during the debate.

The Lord Mayor invited Councillor Nicky Brennan to sum up.

The amendment to the Motion in the names of Councillors Deirdre Alden and Gareth Moore having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be lost.

The amendment to the Motion in the names of Councillors Julien Pritchard and Rob Grant having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

The amendment to the Motion in the names of Councillors Jon Hunt and Morriam Jan having been

moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be lost.

The Motion as amended having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

**RESOLVED:-**

**“This council notes:**

Councillors represent their community and it is important that they reflect the diversity within their communities, particularly those with protected characteristics as set out in the Equality Act 2010.

The work of the Co-Operative Party in developing a Declaration for councils aimed at increasing diversity in local government. The steps taken to encourage people from historically under-represented groups to stand for council, such as bringing in paid maternity and paternity leave for councillors. Everyone’s Battle Everyone’s Business sets out the Council’s vision for a city council that better reflects our city’s diversity.

**This council believes:**

Diversity in representation makes for good decision making.

**This council resolves:**

To adopt The Co-Operative Party’s Diverse Councils Declaration to increase diversity in our local government:

This Council commits to being a Diverse Council. We agree to:

1. Provide a clear public commitment to improving diversity in democracy.
2. Demonstrate an open and welcoming culture to all, promoting the highest standards of behaviour and conduct.
3. Set out a local Diverse Council Action Plan ahead of the next local elections. Including:
  - Encourage political groups to work with each other and local party associations to encourage recruitment of candidates from under-represented groups.
  - Encourage and enable people from under-represented groups to stand for office through the provision of activities such as mentoring and shadowing programmes and information and learning events for people interested in standing as official candidates.

- Proactive engagement and involvement with local community groups and partner organisations supporting and representing under-represented groups.
- Ensure that all members and candidates complete a candidates' and councillors' survey distributed at election time.
- Encourage political groups to set targets for candidates from under-represented groups at the next local elections.

4. Work towards the standards for member support and development as set out in the LGA Councillor Development Charter and/or Charter Plus.

5. Demonstrate a commitment to a duty of care for councillors by:

- providing access to counselling services for all councillors having regard for the safety and wellbeing of councillors whenever they are performing their role as councillors.
- taking a zero-tolerance approach to bullying and harassment of members including through social networks.

6. Provide flexibility in council business by:

- regularly reviewing and staggering meeting times
- encouraging and supporting remote attendance at meetings
- agreeing recess periods to support councillors with caring or work commitments.
- Write to & lobby Government for the powers to run formal council meetings remotely or as hybrid meetings and allow councillors to vote & attend virtually.

7. Ensure that all members take up the allowances and salaries to which they are entitled, particularly any reimbursement for costs of care, so that all members receive fair remuneration for their work and that the role of member is not limited to those who can afford it.

8. Ensure that the council adopts a parental leave policy setting out members' entitlement to maternity, paternity, shared parental and adoption leave and relevant allowances.

9. Ensure that councillors from under-represented groups are represented whenever possible in high profile, high influence roles.

10. Support Disability Rights UK's campaign to reinstate the Access to Elected Office Fund.

11. Write to & lobby Government asking for the Access to Elected Office Fund to be reinstated and to ensure it includes Council

elections.”

**B. Councillors Alex Yip and Meirion Jenkins had given notice of the following Notice of Motion:-**

(See document No. 10, agenda item 12)

Councillor Alex Yip moved the Motion which was seconded by Councillor Meirion Jenkins.

In accordance with Council Rules of Procedure, Councillors Julien Pritchard and Rob Grant gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No. 11, ‘Amendments – City Council’)

Councillor Julien Pritchard moved the amendment which was seconded by Councillor Rob Grant.

In accordance with Council Rules of Procedure, Councillors Ayoub Khan and Paul Tilsley gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No. 12, ‘Amendments – City Council’)

Councillor Ayoub Khan moved the amendment which was seconded by Councillor Paul Tilsley.

The Lord Mayor invited Councillor Alex Yip to sum up.

The amendment to the Motion in the names of Councillors Julien Pritchard and Rob Grant having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be lost.

The amendment to the Motion in the names of Councillors Ayoub Khan and Paul Tilsley having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be lost.

Names were called and the Chamber doors were locked.

Here upon a poll being demanded the voting was as follows:-

**For the amendment (31)**

|                |                  |                  |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| Robert Alden   | Rick Payne       | Timothy Huxtable |
| Adrian Delaney | Bruce Lines      | Debbie Clancy    |
| Alex Yip       | Richard Parkin   | Deirdre Alden    |
| Darius Sandhu  | Adam Higgs       | David Barrie     |
| Ken Wood       | Kerry Brewer     | Gareth Moore     |
| David Pears    | Ron Storer       | Meirion Jenkins  |
| Rob Grant      | Julien Pritchard | Deborah Harries  |
| Penny Wagg     | Izzy Knowles     | Paul Tilsley     |

|                |              |            |
|----------------|--------------|------------|
| Zaker Choudhry | Jon Hunt     | Ayoub Khan |
| Morriam Jan    | Roger Harmer | Baber Baz  |
| Colin Green    |              |            |

### Against the amendment (45)

|                   |                  |                     |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| John Cotton       | Shabrana Hussain | Sharon Thompson     |
| Sybil Spence      | David Barker     | Mohammed Idrees     |
| Mariam Khan       | Marje Bridle     | Rob Pocock          |
| Liz Clements      | Basharat Mahmood | Fred Grindrod       |
| Jayne Francis     | Jamie Tennant    | Mary Locke          |
| Majid Mahmood     | Diane Donaldson  | Brigid Jones        |
| Lisa Trickett     | Karen McCarthy   | Ian Ward            |
| Kath Scott        | Waseem Zaffar    | Jack Deakin         |
| Kirsten Kurt-Elli | Des Hughes       | Rinkal Shergill     |
| Marcus Bernasconi | Nicky Brennan    | Sam Forsyth         |
| Sir Albert Bore   | Lee Marsham      | Shabina Bano        |
| Hendrina Quinnen  | Ray Goodwin      | Mahmood Hussain     |
| Ziaul Islam       | Lauren Rainbow   | Kath Hartley        |
| Zafar Iqbal       | Jilly Bermingham | Miranda Perks       |
| Kerry Jenkins     | Raqeeb Aziz      | Gurdial Singh Atwal |

### Abstentions (0)

The amendment to the Motion in the names of Councillors Ayoub Khan and Paul Tilsley was lost.

The Motion as amended having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be lost.

Names were called and the Chamber doors were locked.

Here upon a poll being demanded the voting was as follows:-

### For the Motion as amended (31)

|                |                  |                  |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| Robert Alden   | Rick Payne       | Timothy Huxtable |
| Adrian Delaney | Bruce Lines      | Debbie Clancy    |
| Alex Yip       | Richard Parkin   | Deirdre Alden    |
| Darius Sandhu  | Adam Higgs       | David Barrie     |
| Ken Wood       | Kerry Brewer     | Gareth Moore     |
| David Pears    | Ron Storer       | Meirion Jenkins  |
| Rob Grant      | Julien Pritchard | Deborah Harries  |
| Penny Wagg     | Izzy Knowles     | Paul Tilsley     |
| Zaker Choudhry | Jon Hunt         | Ayoub Khan       |
| Morriam Jan    | Roger Harmer     | Baber Baz        |

Colin Green

**Against the Motion as amended (45)**

|                   |                  |                     |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| John Cotton       | Shabrana Hussain | Sharon Thompson     |
| Sybil Spence      | David Barker     | Mohammed Idrees     |
| Mariam Khan       | Marje Bridle     | Rob Pocock          |
| Liz Clements      | Basharat Mahmood | Fred Grindrod       |
| Jayne Francis     | Jamie Tennant    | Mary Locke          |
| Majid Mahmood     | Diane Donaldson  | Brigid Jones        |
| Lisa Trickett     | Karen McCarthy   | Ian Ward            |
| Kath Scott        | Waseem Zaffar    | Jack Deakin         |
| Kirsten Kurt-Elli | Des Hughes       | Rinkal Shergill     |
| Marcus Bernasconi | Nicky Brennan    | Sam Forsyth         |
| Sir Albert Bore   | Lee Marsham      | Shabina Bano        |
| Hendrina Quinnen  | Ray Goodwin      | Mahmood Hussain     |
| Ziaul Islam       | Lauren Rainbow   | Kath Hartley        |
| Zafar Iqbal       | Jilly Bermingham | Miranda Perks       |
| Kerry Jenkins     | Raqeeb Aziz      | Gurdial Singh Atwal |

**Abstentions (0)**

It was therefore-

**RESOLVED:-**

The Motion was lost.

The meeting ended at 1908 hours



**CITY COUNCIL  
5 DECEMBER 2023**

**WRITTEN  
QUESTIONS TO  
CABINET MEMBERS  
AND CHAIRS**

**CITY COUNCIL – 5 DECEMBER 2023**

**WRITTEN QUESTIONS**

**A To the Leader of the Council**

**1. Equal Pay meetings**

From Councillor Adam Higgs

**2. Lancaster Circus**

From Councillor Bruce Lines

**3. MARS scheme development costs**

From Councillor Rick Payne

**4. MARS scheme applicants**

From Councillor Ron Storer

**5. MARS scheme budgeted costs**

From Councillor Timothy Huxtable

**6. Gaza Amendment**

From Councillor Richard Parkin

**7. Vehicle Hire**

From Councillor Meirion Jenkins

**8. Wage Bill**

From Councillor Gareth Moore

**9. Interims**

From Councillor Matt Bennett

**10. Workforce Breakdown**

From Councillor Debbie Clancy

**11. Druids Health Masterplan**

From Councillor Julien Pritchard

**12. Greaves Hall**

From Councillor Rob Grant

**B To the Deputy Leader of the Council**

**NONE SUBMITTED**

**C To the Cabinet Member for Children Young People and Families**

**Family Learning**

From Councillor Robert Alden

**D To the Cabinet Member for Digital, Culture, Heritage & Tourism**

**1. Community Libraries Condition Surveys**

From Councillor Robert Alden

**2. Community Libraries Maintenance**

From Councillor Gareth Moore

**E To the Cabinet Member for Environment**

**1. MHRC costs**

From Councillor Meirion Jenkins

**2. MOVED AND REDIRECTED TO J4**

**3. MOVED AND REDIRECTED TO K**

**4. Waste Vehicle Replacement Programme**

From Councillor Adam Higgs

**5. Waste Fleet**

From Councillor Ron Storer

**6. Montague Street closure**

From Councillor Ewan Mackey

**7. Missed Bin Collections**

From Councillor Julien Pritchard

8. **Lifford Lane tip**  
From Councillor Rob Grant
9. **Perry Barr tip**  
From Councillor Morriam Jan
10. **Recycling Truck**  
From Councillor Izzy Knowles
11. **Cannon Hill Car Park Surplus**  
From Councillor Matt Bennett
12. **Cannon Hill Car Park payments to MAC**  
From Councillor Deirdre Alden

**F To the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources**

1. **Not told the truth**  
From Councillor Debbie Clancy
2. **Blame Game**  
From Councillor Kerry Brewer
3. **Advice**  
From Councillor Adrian Delaney
4. **MOVED AND REDIRECTED TO E11**
5. **2022 Spend Controls**  
From Councillor David Barrie
6. **Recurrent savings**  
From Councillor Ewan Mackey
7. **Savills**  
From Councillor Ken Wood
8. **Council CAZ payments**  
From Councillor Meirion Jenkins

9. **Bin Costs**

From Councillor Ron Storer

10. **MOVED AND REDIRECTED TO E12**

11. **Corporate Vehicle Hire**

From Councillor David Pears

12. **Northgate Vehicle Hire**

From Councillor Adam Higgs

13. **Vehicle Hire Contract emissions standards**

From Councillor Bruce Lines

14. **Northgate Vehicle Hire (West Midlands) Ltd**

From Councillor Timothy Huxtable

15. **Budget Smoothing Reserve**

From Councillor Robert Alden

16. **Ward Forums**

From Councillor Morriam Jan

**G To the Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care**

**NONE SUBMITTED**

**H To the Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness**

1. **Maladministration**

From Councillor Robert Alden

2. **Council Properties**

From Councillor Julien Pritchard

3. **MOVED AND REDIRECTED TO A12**

4. **Families in temporary accommodation**

From Councillor Roger Harmer

**I To the Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community Safety and Equalities**

**City's cemeteries**

From Councillor Richard Parkin

**J To the Cabinet Member for Transport**

**1. Car Parking spaces**

From Councillor Adam Higgs

**2. Average Speed Enforcement Cameras**

From Councillor Roger Harmer

**3. Chantry Road resurfacing**

From Councillor Izzy Knowles

**4. Emissions Inventory**

From Councillor Robert Alden

**K To the Chair of the Licensing and Public Protection Committee**

**Environmental Crime FPNs**

From Councillor Kerry Brewer

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR ADAM HIGGS**

**“Equal Pay meetings”**

**Question:**

**The email to you of 3 February 2023 from the former Director of Peoples Services on the JE Strategy Paper, which set out the potential £800m equal pay liability said "It is likely that we will need a further session (s) and more dedicated time to share further detail behind some of the numbers and approach' - please list the dates and attendance of each of these 'further sessions'.**

**Answer:**

Cabinet Members have been briefed regularly on the issue of Equal Pay and the Councils potential liabilities.

Since entering our posts in May, myself and Deputy Leader Sharon Thompson have worked tirelessly to unearth the issues facing Birmingham City Council.

On coming into office as Leader, officers were rapidly asked to carry out detailed and fresh analysis.

Once we knew the precise scale of the liability, we made it public as soon as possible as part of our commitment to openness and transparency.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR BRUCE LINES**

**“Lancaster Circus”**

**Question:**

**In December 2021, Cabinet agreed to the sale of Lancaster Circus, subject to vacant possession. However, it is only now, nearly two years later that funding for the relocation of the CCTV Control Centre has been approved. Can the Leader confirm if the originally agreed sale from 2021 is still proceeding on the original terms agreed or if the terms or sale price has changed during the delay provide details of this?**

**Answer:**

The sale is still proceeding in accordance with the original contract parameters and the relocation of the Control Centre is still on track for completion in Spring 2024, which is in line with the most recent Cabinet approval in respect of this move and the associated Lancaster Circus decommissioning.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR RICK PAYNE**

**“MARS scheme development costs”**

**Question:**

**How much in total, including officer time, was spent on the development and administration of the abandoned MARS scheme?**

**Answer:**

Answer: **3,006.80** hours, or 412 days (at 7.3 hrs per day) of officer time was spent on the development and administration of the abandoned MARS scheme.

**Project Group A – 14 Officers**

1x Assistant Director  
3x People Partners  
1x PMO  
2x ER Lead  
3x People Operations Officers  
2x Comms Lead  
1x Finance Lead  
1x Legal Lead

21 July 2023 to 21 Aug 2023 (pre-launch) = 5hrs per week, 4.2 weeks, 14 x (5 x 4.2)  
= **294** hrs

21 Aug 2023 to 17 Nov 2023 (post-launch & running) = 10hrs per week, 13 weeks,  
14 x (10 x 13) = **1,820** hrs

**Project Group B – 3 Officers**

2x People Performance Officer  
1x Data Lead  
1x Pensions Lead

21 July 2023 to 21 Aug 2023 (pre-launch) = 3hrs per week, 4.2 weeks, 3 x (3 x 4.2)  
= **37.8** hrs

21 Aug 2023 to 17 Nov 2023 (post-launch & running) = 15hrs per week, 13 weeks, 4  
x (15 x 13) = **780** hrs

**Project Group C – 5 Officers**

1x PMO  
2x Comms lead  
2x People Performance Officer

17 Nov 2023 to 24 Nov 2023 = 15hrs, 1 week, 5 x (1 x 15) = **75 hrs**

**Note:**

Various meetings, with various level of Officer took place between January 2023 and pre-launch of 21 July 2023. The number of hours is unknown.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR RON STORER**

**“MARS scheme applicants”**

**Question:**

**Please provide a breakdown for the c1000 applicants for the MARS scheme by protected characteristic.**

**Answer:**

| Gender              | Applicants        | Sexual Orientation       | Applicants        | Gender Identity      | Applicants        |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Female              | 502               | Asexual and/or Aromantic | 3                 | Female               | 137               |
| Male                | 521               | Bisexual                 | 4                 | Prefer Not to answer | 6                 |
| Unknown             | 33                | Gay                      | 12                | Unknown              | 805               |
| <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>1056</b>       | Heterosexual             | 569               | Male                 | 105               |
|                     |                   | Lesbian                  | 4                 | Third Gender         | 3                 |
|                     |                   | Other                    | 5                 | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>1056</b>       |
|                     |                   | Pansexual                | 1                 |                      |                   |
| <b>Age</b>          | <b>Applicants</b> | Prefer not to answer     | 69                |                      |                   |
| >70                 | 36                | Unknown                  | 389               |                      |                   |
| 20-24               | 5                 | <b>Grand Total</b>       | <b>1056</b>       |                      |                   |
| 25-29               | 8                 |                          |                   |                      |                   |
| 30-34               | 22                |                          |                   | <b>Disability</b>    | <b>Applicants</b> |
| 35-39               | 37                |                          |                   | No                   | 935               |
| 40-44               | 55                |                          |                   | Yes                  | 88                |
| 45-49               | 61                |                          |                   | Unknown              | 33                |
| 50-54               | 90                | <b>Religion</b>          | <b>Applicants</b> | <b>Grand Total</b>   | <b>1056</b>       |
| 55-59               | 248               | Buddhism                 | 4                 |                      |                   |
| 60-64               | 290               | Christianity             | 349               |                      |                   |
| 65-69               | 171               | Hinduism                 | 17                |                      |                   |
| Unknown             | 33                | Islam                    | 44                |                      |                   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>1056</b>       | Judaism                  | 2                 |                      |                   |
|                     |                   | None                     | 143               |                      |                   |
|                     |                   | Not stated               | 4                 |                      |                   |
|                     |                   | Other                    | 18                |                      |                   |
| <b>Ethnic Group</b> | <b>Applicants</b> | Prefer not to say        | 56                |                      |                   |
| Mixed               | 18                | Sikhism                  | 30                |                      |                   |
| Other               | 13                | Unknown                  | 389               |                      |                   |
| Unknown             | 191               | <b>Grand Total</b>       | <b>1056</b>       |                      |                   |
| White               | 618               |                          |                   |                      |                   |
| Asian               | 118               |                          |                   |                      |                   |
| Black               | 98                |                          |                   |                      |                   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>  | <b>1056</b>       |                          |                   |                      |                   |

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR TIMOTHY HUXTABLE**

**“MARS scheme budgeted costs”**

**Question:**

**What was the total budgeted or predicted cost of all payments for the MARS scheme at the point it was approved for launch and what was the projected total cost at the point it was cancelled?**

**Answer:**

The MARS scheme had a recurring savings target of £4m. At the start of the scheme, we estimated that it would require around 80-100 staff exits to deliver this level of saving and could result in one-off exit costs of around £4m. Thus, a request was made to provisionally allocate £4m from reserves for this.

Following launch of the scheme, there were over 900 expressions of interest of which around 377 applications were being considered for approval/provisionally accepted at an estimated cost of over £9.3m. Some of these applications were from posts funded by ring fenced grants/funds such as the HRA and Public health grant and any savings and costs would have accrued to the relevant grant or ring fenced fund. Approximately 282 of these provisionally agreed posts were deemed to be general fund funded and thus the estimated cost to the general fund would have been around £7.9m

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR RICHARD PARKIN**

**“Gaza Amendment”**

**Question:**

**At the November Council meeting, you stated that you would vote against our amendment to the motion on Gaza due to the inclusion of calls to discourage protest on remembrance weekend. I offered to withdraw this line from the amendment in an attempt to get cross-party support for the condemnation of the terrorist group Hamas, but you then said there were more reasons why you couldn't vote for it but you just didn't have time to state them. Now that you do have time, please explain exactly which other elements of our amendment you objected to and why? Was it calling Hamas terrorists, condemning the barbaric attacks of 7 October, calling for Hamas to surrender and release hostages, discouraging racist, antisemitic or violent protest, or was it supporting national and international efforts to get more aid into Palestine?**

**Answer:**

Councillor Parkin you will recall, as indeed the public record of the meeting shows clearly, that I made it clear that:

- I utterly condemn the attack carried out by the terrorists of Hamas on 7 October
- That there can be no peace in the region whilst Hamas is in power
- That the hostages should be released immediately
- That I am against racist, antisemitic and violent protest
- That I support national and international efforts to get more aid into Palestine.

That you would try and use this opportunity to suggest publicly that I did not make this clear in the meeting is insulting and falls below the standards of debate we should all seek to uphold, whatever our political differences, in this Council Chamber.

For the sake of absolute clarity:

I had no issue with points 2, 3, 4, 6, 9, 10 and 11 of your amendment.

As you identified, we had an issue with point 5, which you offered to withdraw.

We had a further issue with point 7 of your amendment which opposed **any** protest at places of public transport or education establishments. The right to protest is a fundamental right in any democracy.

We have seen in recent months a huge number of peaceful, non-disruptive protests at railway stations opposing the government plans to close ticket offices across the country. These protests helped to raise a groundswell of opinion against the proposals, which ultimately helped to persuade the government to drop its plans. This therefore will save jobs, and important local services that our residents rely on. Your amendment would put such further action at risk.

Likewise, a draconian law banning all protest at education establishments could put an end to the work that councillors do to petition and raise awareness outside schools, such as around dangerous parking and speeding, or for university staff to raise awareness at their own universities.

By backing your amendment, including point 7, we would be putting the fundamental right to protest at risk.

This is why we voted down your amendment.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR MEIRION JENKINS**

**“Vehicle Hire”**

**Question:**

**A recent FOI from the Taxpayers Alliance revealed that since 2022 the council has spent a total of £2.1m hiring vehicles that were not compliant with the emissions standards of the Clean Air Zone. Please provide a breakdown of this figure by council department and vehicle type.**

**Answer:**

This information is available however will take some significant time to process in order to be meaningful. A full response will follow as soon as that work is complete.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR GARETH MOORE**

**“Wage Bill”**

**Question:**

**What is the current total wage bill for the council, split between the general fund, HRA, and DSG?**

**Answer:**

Please see below gross wage bill. We are unable to confirm the split of general fund, HRA and DSG.

Please see below gross wage bill. We are unable to confirm the split of general fund, HRA and DSG.

| <b>Months</b>      | <b>BCC BU</b>         | <b>Schools and Academies BU</b> | <b>Grand Total</b>    |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Apr-23             | 25,010,420.55         | 24,173,123.55                   | 49,183,544.10         |
| May-23             | 25,121,462.30         | 24,241,584.10                   | 49,363,046.40         |
| Jun-23             | 25,298,285.63         | 24,258,727.67                   | 49,557,013.30         |
| Jul-23             | 24,961,583.56         | 24,204,246.45                   | 49,165,830.01         |
| Aug-23             | 24,744,249.29         | 24,182,212.60                   | 48,926,461.89         |
| Sep-23             | 25,012,926.40         | 23,996,847.08                   | 49,009,773.48         |
| Oct-23             | 24,778,724.24         | 24,078,872.40                   | 48,857,596.64         |
| Nov-23             | 36,192,788.38         | 29,044,427.98                   | 65,237,216.36         |
| <b>Grand Total</b> | <b>211,120,440.35</b> | <b>198,180,041.83</b>           | <b>409,300,482.18</b> |

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR MATT BENNETT**

**“Interims”**

**Question:**

**For each Council department please provide the current total number, and total cost of a) interims and b) agency staff?**

**Answer:**

For each Council department please provide the current total number, and total cost of a) interims and b) agency staff?

| Area           | Interims   |                   | Agency      |                   | Combined    |                   |
|----------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|
|                | Count      | Cost              | Count       | Cost              | Count       | Cost              |
| ASC            | 10         | £89,809           | 347         | £1,079,996        | 357         | £1,169,805        |
| C&F            | 173        | £1,142,874        | 105         | £135,318          | 278         | £1,278,192        |
| CH             | 17         | £143,972          | 139         | £336,954          | 156         | £480,926          |
| CO             | 6          | £22,533           | 742         | £1,607,018        | 748         | £1,629,552        |
| CM             | 195        | £1,512,920        | 578         | £974,155          | 773         | £2,487,075        |
| PPS            | 23         | £180,230          | 14          | £31,370           | 37          | £211,599          |
| SEP            | 27         | £110,775          | 5           | £17,038           | 32          | £127,813          |
| <b>Council</b> | <b>451</b> | <b>£3,203,113</b> | <b>1930</b> | <b>£4,181,848</b> | <b>2381</b> | <b>£7,384,962</b> |

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR DEBBIE CLANCY**

**“Workforce Breakdown”**

**Question:**

**Please provide a breakdown, by individual service area, of the number of posts by grade and the number of these posts currently vacant.**

**Answer:**



Councillor Question -  
Workforce Breakdown

Please note the following:-

- We only record agency workers in Oracle if they require, HR, Finance, or line manager access, due to licensing constraints & turnover rates. Therefore, there will be a number of posts showing as vacant in Oracle that are actually filled by agency staff.
- As agency staff are not always recorded in Oracle, if a “vacancy” is due to be filled by an offline agency worker we may never receive a request to create the post in the first place.
- Our position data relies heavily on line managers getting in touch when posts are no longer required, unfortunately these requests are rarely received and positions are usually only ever cleansed when a service is re-designed.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR JULIEN PRITCHARD**

**“Druids Heath Masterplan”**

**Question:**

**When will the draft Druids Heath Masterplan be released?**

**Answer:**

I believe that Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Housing and Homelessness provided you with a full response on 28 November 2023 which explained the importance of being able to provide an accurate and clear message to the whole community when we communicate.

Any proposed masterplan will need to be agreed across all areas of the Council first - this is to avoid lots of uncertainty and change further down the line. There has been some delay but there is a need to brief Commissioners and seek their agreement following the s.114 intervention and meet with Senior Officers over the coming weeks.

Once this meeting has taken place, we will be able to launch the draft masterplan options to the wider community and stakeholders.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER OF THE COUNCIL FROM  
COUNCILLOR ROB GRANT**

**“Greaves Hall”**

**Question:**

**What are the Council’s current plans for Greaves Hall, Greaves Square B38 9LX? Is the Council planning to bring it back into use, or sell it off?**

**Answer:**

Terms have been agreed for the letting of the available space at Greaves Hall and a lease to formalise the agreement between the Council and The Children’s Trust (as the prospective tenant) is in the process of being drafted.

**B**

**PLEASE NOTE NO WRITTEN QUESTIONS WERE SUBMITTED FOR THE  
DEPUTY LEADER**

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND FAMILIES FROM COUNCILLOR ROBERT ALDEN**

**“Family Learning”**

**Question:**

**In each year since 2018 what was the budgeted and actual spend on family learning programmes, including the funding source for this?**

Answer:

The table below sets out the spend on Family Learning by Birmingham Adult Education Service (BAES) via the Adult Education Budget each academic year since 2018.

There is no specific budget allocation for Family Learning within the Adult Education Budget Grant. It is a responsive offer, based on planning with stakeholders such as schools, nurseries or community partners. For example, during the 2020/21 and 2021/22 academic years there was a drop in spend (and expressed demand) due to COVID and the lockdowns. This is the model for all providers, both nationally and historically.

| Academic Year | Total Family Learning spend       | Source of funding   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 2018/19       | £637,867                          | External Adult Education Grant from Education, Skills Funding Authority |
| 2019/20       | £575,884                          | West Midlands Combined Authority  |
| 2020/21       | £415,865                          | West Midlands Combined Authority  |
| 2021/22       | £394,443                          | West Midlands Combined Authority  |
| 2022/23       | £627,142                          | West Midlands Combined Authority  |
| 2023/24       | £332,146 (as at 30 November 2023) | West Midlands Combined Authority  |

# D1

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR DIGITAL, CULTURE,  
HERITAGE AND TOURISM FROM COUNCILLOR ROBERT ALDEN**

**“Community Libraries Condition Surveys”**

**Question:**

**Please provide the latest condition survey\status for each of the council's  
community libraries.**

**Answer:**

The most recent condition surveys, carried out via ACIVICO are held by Corporate Landlord. Copies have been requested and will be provided as soon as available.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR DIGITAL, CULTURE,  
HERITAGE AND TOURISM FROM COUNCILLOR GARETH MOORE**

**“Community Libraries Maintenance”**

**Question:**

**In each year since 2018 what was the budgeted vs actual spend on maintenance for community libraries, including year to date (with projected spend up to March 24) and what is the current planned spend in each future year of the MTFP?**

**Answer:**

Previous budgeted vs actual spend on maintenance for community libraries is currently not available.

For financial year 2022/23 the maintenance budget for community libraries totalled £759k against an actual spend of £2.1m.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR MEIRION JENKINS**

**“MHRC costs”**

**Question:**

**In answer to question E1 at November Council on the cost of MHRCs you said that costs will vary depending on the number of staff employed on the MHRC, whether they are full-time or agency, and the tonnage collected. Given you must know on any given day how many staff are employed, whether they are permanent or agency and, the tonnage collected, can you please provide an average monthly cost, or a month-by-month breakdown**

**Answer:**

The average total monthly cost of the service is approximately £94,000.

This includes vehicle hire costs and costs for current staffing levels for the MHRC, based upon 16 full-time employees. Agency staff are used to cover holidays/sickness as required.

This does not include fuel costs, or the cost for waste disposal or the processing of recyclates.

# E2

**PLEASE NOTE WRITTEN QUESTION E2 – CABINET MEMBER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT - HAS NOW BEEN REDIRECTED TO J4 – CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORT**

**E3**

**PLEASE NOTE WRITTEN QUESTION E2 – CABINET MEMBER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT - HAS NOW BEEN REDIRECTED TO K – CHAIR OF LICENSING AND PUBLIC PROTECTION COMMITTEE**

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR ADAM HIGGS**

**“Waste Vehicle Replacement Programme”**

**Question:**

**The next phase of the council's Waste Vehicle Replacement programme was originally scheduled on the Forward Plan for April 2023, can you please provide an update on when this plan will now be coming forward?**

**Answer:**

It was originally anticipated that Defra’s announcement on Simpler Recycling and the inclusion of the six key materials and universal food waste collections for England would be available in late 2022 or early 2023 and this would allow informed decisions to be made about the vehicle replacement programme.

This advice was delayed until very recently and we are currently reviewing that advice alongside the spend control process and Commissioners’ involvement.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR RON STORER**

**“Waste Fleet”**

**Question:**

**Please provide a breakdown of the council's waste fleet (including both waste collections and street cleaning), detailing the age of each vehicle and its emissions standard**

**Answer:**

This information is available, however it will take significant time to process in order to be meaningful. A full response will follow as soon as that work is complete.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR EWAN MACKAY**

**“Montague Street closure”**

**Question:**

**When Montague Street closed, a number of items were sent for disposal. Please provide a breakdown of the total number of each of the following that were disposed of:**

- **Wheelie Bins**
- **Recycling Pods**
- **Spare lids for wheelie bins**
- **Spare wheel for wheelie bins**

**Answer:**

- **Wheelie Bins**  
None, these were moved to the new site
- **Recycling Pods**  
None, these were moved to the new site
- **Spare lids for wheelie bins**  
Circa 100 lids due to damage
- **Spare wheel for wheelie bins**  
None, these were moved to new site

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR JULIEN PRITCHARD**

**“Missed Bin Collections”**

**Question:**

**Can you outline the number of bin collections missed due to staff sickness by ward during October and November?**

**Answer:**

Data relating to the reasons for dropped bin collections is not recorded at a ward level. We record information at a depot level and the reasons that are recorded include “absence” rather than “sickness”.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR ROB GRANT**

**“Lifford Lane tip”**

**Question:**

**When will the Council be releasing information on alternative provision for Lifford Lane tip? And when will it be letting residents know when the tip will be closing?**

**Answer:**

As you may recall, I gave a detailed verbal reply on this topic at the November meeting of City Council. Lifford Lane is in need of works and its redevelopment was detailed in a waste contract report that went to the council’s Cabinet in April and June of this year. We subsequently secured planning consent for a scheme.

It was made clear in the days following the planning approval that there would be full engagement with all relevant stakeholders before work commenced, and that the work would not begin until well into 2024 at the very earliest.

The Section 114 announcement (which restricts all but non-essential council spend) means we are taking stock of this programme, a point that has been confirmed in several public meetings, including last month’s previously-mentioned City Council meeting.

That period of review and reflection will inform subsequent timescales.

Any site chosen for a contingency would be subject to the usual range of permissions, including – where relevant – planning and from organisations such as the Environment Agency.

In addition, we will of course have to give full consideration to any guidance about the viability of any contingency facility that we receive from our team of Commissioners. As per the clearly stated vision of the Commissioners, any decisions will be based on ensuring that best value is delivered.

As and when we have more details on the Lifford Lane HRC project, they will be communicated widely, as I have pledged in the past.

CITY COUNCIL – 05 DECEMBER 2023

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR MORRIAM JAN

**“Perry Barr tip”**

**Question:**

**“When will Perry Barr tip site be open again to the residents and what is the hold back, as previously we were aware of Veolia who sub contacted this went bankrupt and then was replaced, can you advise to when this will be open to the public?”**

Answer:

Following the second main contractor going into administration in September, the decision was taken by Veolia to complete the remaining works rather than seek to appoint another contractor in order to finish the redevelopment at Perry Barr at the earliest opportunity. Following this decision, a project team has been formed and commenced re-engagement with subcontractors to complete the works.

Since its formation, the project team have been working on a new programme to complete the redevelopment which has recently been hampered by inclement weather conditions and difficulties in re-acquiring critical materials and subcontractors.

A new programme has now been developed which includes a new date for the completion of the household recycling centre (HRC) on 30 January 2024 and the completion of the redevelopment by 31 March 2024. In light of the new programme, I am now pleased to inform you the HRC will be open to the public on 31 January with residents able to book appointments via the booking system from 26 January 2024.

# E10

CITY COUNCIL – 05 DECEMBER 2023

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR ENVIRONMENT FROM  
COUNCILLOR IZZY KNOWLES

**“Recycling truck”**

**Question:**

**“Can you please advise how many times the recycling truck has gone out accompanying the MHRC? Please exclude dates occasions when it has gone out due to driver shortage?”**

**Answer:**

This information is not recorded.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

## WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT FROM COUNCILLOR MATT BENNETT

### “Cannon Hill Car Park Surplus”

#### Question:

In 2017 Cabinet agreed a "50% share of operating surplus (i.e. before capital financing costs)" from the car park at Cannon Hill to be paid to the MAC. The answer given in response to Question E15 at full council does not appear to show the Mac getting the full 50% share of the operating surplus. Please provide a detailed breakdown of the calculation used to arrive at this figure and confirmation of whether the full 50% agreed was paid in each of the years due?

#### Answer:

It is noted the report to Cabinet that introduced car parking charges at Cannon Hill Park (dated 28th April 2017) stated the income arrangement between BCC and MAC would be "50% share of operating surplus (i.e. before capital financing costs) paid to the MAC".

However, the car park agreement between BCC and MAC dated 22nd September 2020 supersedes the above statement. The car park agreement states, "Fee payable in each financial year is 50% of total income net of any operational costs (including capital borrowing costs spread over the economic life of the assets)".

The £137k is 50% of the net income share for 2022-23 and this was paid to MAC; the Council's 50% share of the net income is captured in the £229k revenue spend on the park and car park.

| <b>2022-23</b>                               | <b>£000s</b> |
|--|--------------|
| Gross revenue from car parking charges       | (422)        |
| Repayments of loans (prudential borrowing)   | 56           |
| Infrastructure spend                         | 0            |
| Revenue spend on the park including          | 229          |
| - grounds maintenance                        |              |
| - capital borrowing                          |              |
| - business rates (accrual)                   |              |
| - cash collection and banking                |              |
| - price update (signage, adverts)            |              |
| - pay & display machine maintenance contract |              |
| - pay & display machine monitoring software  |              |

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- lighting maintenance/repairs</li> <li>- BCC admin costs</li> <li>- TRO amendment costs for EV charging installation</li> </ul> |       |
| Revenue spend on MAC (50% net income share)   | (137) |

We can confirm 50% of total income net any operational costs (including capital borrowing) has been paid to MAC annually since car park charges were introduced in 2017.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT  
FROM COUNCILLOR DEIRDRE ALDEN**

**“Cannon Hill Car Park payments to MAC”**

**Question:**

In 2017 Cabinet agreed a "50% share of operating surplus (i.e. before capital financing costs)" from the car park at Cannon Hill to be paid to the MAC. In each month since payments first fell due, please provide details of

- a) Date payment made
- b) Number of times the MAC had to chase payment before it was paid

**Answer:**

In line with car park agreement between BCC and MAC, income share payments to MAC are paid annually:

| Financial year | Date payment made to MAC  | Number of chases made by MAC | Notes  |
|----------------|---|------------------------------|--|
| 2017-18        | 16.07.2018<br><i>Access to SAP is currently unavailable to confirm date</i> | 1                            | Confusion over VAT invoicing delayed payment   |
| 2018-19        | <i>Access to SAP is currently unavailable to confirm date</i>               | 6                            | Discrepancy between MAC account PO raised against, and invoice received from   |
| 2019-20        | 25.03.2021<br><i>Access to SAP is currently unavailable to confirm date</i> | 2                            | PO was delayed whilst car park agreement signed. PO then cancelled by Procurement without our knowledge adding further delay                                 |
| 2020-21        | 29.03.2022<br><i>Access to SAP is currently unavailable to confirm date</i> | 2                            | MAC Finance advised MAC Board wanted to wait until planned meeting with BCC takes place in November 2021 before issuing invoice. Invoice received 11.01.2022 |
| 2021-22        | 27.09.2022  | 2                            | Invoice received 20.07.2022  |

|         |                              |   |   |
|---------|------------------------------|---|---|
| 2022-23 | 31.03.2023<br><br>05.09.2023 | 3 | Following transition to new Oracle system, delay in establishing new account for MAC. Part payment agreed to accommodate delay.<br>Invoice 1 received 28.03.2023<br>Invoice 2 received 31.08.2023 |
|---------|------------------------------|---|---|

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR DEBBIE CLANCY**

**“Not told the truth”**

**Question:**

**In a Birmingham Mail Article on 8 November 2023, you said 'we thought we had a strategy in place to deal with the equal pay risks. We had a memorandum of understanding in place with Unions, a job evaluation scheme was agreed, we thought the risks were understood and being dealt with.' However, it was reported in the same publication on 11 November 2021 that the council had been warned it faced another equal pay crisis and that GMB had told its members not to sign the MOU you referred to in your Nov 23 interview. In April 2022 a number of your fellow councillors, including the current Deputy Leader, publicly stated their support for GMB's claim, and in July 22 a further Birmingham Mail article reported calls for Labour Councillors to follow through on their promises and urgently intervene to settle equal pay. Why is it that, when the Birmingham Mail knew that equal pay risks put the council in a precarious position, and the MOU was not effectively dealing with that risk, you, as Deputy Leader and then as Cabinet Member for resources, did not?**

**Answer:**

The Council's Equal Pay strategy is and was based on the advice of our professionals and advisors, rather than newspaper articles.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND  
RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR KERRY BREWER**

**“Blame Game”**

**Question:**

The Member/Officer Relations Protocol contained in section C5 of the constitution states, under 'Constructive Criticism and Redress' paragraph vi, that "Members should not raise matters relating to the conduct or capabilities of an Officer at meetings held in public or before the Press as officers have no means of responding in public." How do you believe that your interview with the Birmingham Mail, published on 8 November, aligns with this requirement, given that the cohort of officers you could be referring to is very small and therefore the individuals potentially identifiable?

**Answer:**

Refer to F3.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND  
RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR ADRIAN DELANEY**

**“Advice”**

**Question:**

**Ahead of your interview with the Birmingham Mail, published on 8 November 2023, did you seek any advice from legal or communications professionals within the council on your approach, particularly given the impact your comments could have on the defensibility of future equal pay claims, and on any potential misconduct hearings?**

**Answer:**

**Yes.**

# F4

**PLEASE NOTE WRITTEN QUESTION F4 – CABINET MEMBER FOR  
FINANCE AND RESOURCES - HAS NOW BEEN REDIRECTED TO E11 –  
CABINET MEMBER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT**

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

## WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR DAVID BARRIE

### “2022 Spend Controls”

#### Question:

**In August 2022, 3 spend control panels were put in place to address overspends in the 2022/23 financial year. These panels covered workforce, procurement, and property and facilities management. Please provide a breakdown of the recurrent savings identified and fully implemented by each of these panels.**

#### Answer:

#### **Workforce**

The Corporate Workforce Panel ran until April 2023. Its purpose was to oversee workforce decisions being taken by directorates to ensure compliance with recruitment and additional pay processes and to also provide a challenge. It was not specifically designed to identify and track savings which continued to be tracked and implemented within directorates.

#### **Property**

In November 2021 we introduced a Spend Control Board to review all property spend relating to repairs and maintenance and projects. The process was implemented through our CAFM (Computer Aided Facilities Management) database meaning we were able to flag all work which did not meet our ‘allowable works criteria’ and review them to see if they could proceed or not. Only H&S works were permitted.

#### Allowable works included:

- Any remedial works directly from statutory maintenance testing jobs.
- Anything with an immediate or secondary H&S risk regardless of value, such as:
  - Fire Alarms not working
  - Sprinklers not working

- Emergency Lighting not working
- RCD Not working
- Lift Not working
- No hot water (not including replacement boilers etc).
- Any other M&E that has H&S risks and is not working
- Any works to “make safe”.
- Anything with wording of “repair”, “fix”, “broken” or similar where value is under £1000.
- Immediate leak fixes / i.e. patching to roofs

From November 2021 to February 2023 the value of jobs reviewed by the board was £12,258,920.64 of which £2,415,226 was rejected and therefore cancelled. This equates to around 20% of the value of all works that were reviewed.

| Type   | Total                  |
|--|------------------------|
| Value of Rejected Jobs                                   | £ 2,415,226.45         |
| Value of Accepted Jobs                                   | £ 9,843,694.19         |
| <b>Total Value of Jobs reviewed within Spend Control</b> | <b>£ 12,258,920.64</b> |

### Procurement Spend Control Board for 2021/22

The tracking of recurrent savings from the contacted spend via spend controls established in November 2021 is not captured and cannot be provided.

The spend controls only permitted certain areas of spend to be considered, e.g. essential spend, then where spend didn't fit those criteria there would have been a drop off against that spend without the procurement spend control board having applications made.

For context, the establishment of the board in November 2021 required Directorates to sign off spend below £25k. In December 2022 to March 2023 the Board took decisions on all spend over £500.

A high-level summary of approvals in this time:

#### November 2021 to 8 December 2022

2161 applications

- 1,499 Directorate approved (spend = less than £25k) ~£11.6m
- 662 for consideration by spend control board
- 301 of which declared as non-general fund, e.g. capital / grant / external funded = value ~£76m

- 155 of which contractually committed, e.g. requests for software licence renewals or spend committed ahead of the spend controls starting to value of ~£105m
- 192 approved by board ~£64.4m

#### December 2022 to end March 2023

##### 327 Valid applications

- 24 of which declared as non-general fund, e.g. capital / grant / external funded = value ~£1.6m
- 136 of which contractually committed, e.g. requests for software licence renewals or spend committed ahead of the spend controls starting of which value ~£4.7m
- 101 applications approved ~£45m
- 66 Not approved / deferred spend ~£66m

# F6

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

## WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR EWAN MACKEY

### “Recurrent savings”

#### Question:

In each year since 15/16, as a total and percentage, how much of the savings identified in that year's financial plan were fully met on a *recurrent* basis?

#### Answer:

Please see below table. Please note that this information is not yet available for 2022/23 as it is dependent on the final 2022/23 outturn report which is expected to come to Cabinet in January 2024.

| Year    | Planned Savings<br>£m | Savings Delivered<br>£m | Delivery % |
|---------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| 2016/17 | 88.2                  | 32.4                    | 37%        |
| 2017/18 | 70.9                  | 48.3                    | 68%        |
| 2018/19 | 52.9                  | 42.8                    | 81%        |
| 2019/20 | 46.2                  | 38.7                    | 84%        |
| 2020/21 | 22.1                  | 16.0                    | 73%        |
| 2021/22 | 33.1                  | 29.9                    | 91%        |

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR KEN WOOD**

**“Savills”**

**Question:**

**Since 29 January 2018, how much in total has the council paid to Savills Commercial Ltd? Please provide a breakdown by financial year**

Answer:

| <u>Period</u>           | <u>Spend</u>           |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 29.01.2018 - 31.03.2019 | £199,712               |
| 01.04.2019 - 31.03.2020 | £464,832               |
| 01.04.2020 - 31.03.2021 | £170,066               |
| 01.04.2021 - 31.03.2022 | £99,800                |
| 01.04.2022 - 31.03.2023 | £31,530                |
| 01.04.2023 - 29.11.2023 | £7,788                 |
|                         | <b><u>£973,728</u></b> |

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR MEIRION JENKINS**

**“Council CAZ payments”**

**Question:**

**In each month since the launch of the Clean Air Zone, please provide a breakdown of charges and FPNS incurred by the council, including:**

- Total number and amount of charges paid**
- Total number and amount of FPNS issued against council**
- Total number of FPNS not paid within the discount period**
- Total number of FPNS not paid by the deadline**
- Total number of FPNS challenged by the council**
- Total number of FPNS overturned on appeal**

**Answer:**

For clarification, Penalty Charge Notices (Pcns) are issued in respect of the Clean Air Zone, not Fixed Penalty Notices (FPNs), however, it is not possible to provide a response to your question for the following reasons:-

- A) We cannot identify individuals or organisations from the Clean Air Zone (CAZ) daily charges payment platform.
- b)-f) We are not able to identify Pcns issued against the Council, as we would need to conduct a search based on the individual addresses of the Departments in the format that has been registered with the DVLA. In order to do this, we would need to obtain the permission from the DVLA to conduct any search of the data they provide us with regarding the registered keeper details. This is because we are only authorised to use this data for the specific sole purpose of recovery of Penalty Charge Notices in accordance with the statutory process.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

## WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR RON STORER

### “Bin Costs”

Question:

What is the cost to the council to purchase:

- **Wheelie Bins**
- **Recycling Pods**
- **Spare lids for wheelie bins**
- **Spare wheel for wheelie bins**

Answer:

- **Wheelie Bins**  
180 residual - £18.00  
240 residual/recycling/multi - £19.30  
360 residual/paper/multi - £46.30
- **Recycling Pods**  
£7.69
- **Spare lids for wheelie bins**  
Due to current stock holdings this item has not needed to be repurchased for a long period of time. Current costs are circa £6.75
- **Spare wheel for wheelie bins**  
Due to current stock holdings this item has not needed to be repurchased for a long period of time. Current costs are circa £2.50

# F10

**PLEASE NOTE WRITTEN QUESTION F10 – CABINET MEMBER FOR  
FINANCE AND RESOURCES - HAS NOW BEEN REDIRECTED TO E12 –  
CABINET MEMBER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT**

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR DAVID PEARS**

**“Corporate Vehicle Hire”**

**Question:**

**The contracts register shows that the contract for Corporate Vehicle Hire (contract ID 4400008533) has been extended 5 times. Please provide a breakdown of these extensions, including:**

- a) The date the original contract was first signed**
- b) The date of each extension**
- c) The Cabinet Member(s) consulted on each extension**
- d) The value of each extension**
- e) The Public Contracts Regulations exemption relied upon to ensure each extension was lawful**
- f) The date the contract last went to market**
- g) Any changes made to the contract to comply with emissions standards of the council’s clean air zone**

**Answer:**

- a) Award report signed 20 July 2020. Award letter issued 10<sup>th</sup> August.
- b) The contract was awarded in August 2020 for a period of 4 years. There have been no contract extensions.
- c) PPAR approved 11<sup>th</sup> December 2018.
- d) See point b above.
- e) The contract was tendered using the ESPO Vehicle Hire framework.
- f) April 2019.
- g) The tender specification includes the following requirements.

All vehicles must be compliant with current emissions standards, i.e. minimum of Euro 6 for diesel and Euro 4 for petrol and must remain compliant with any future air quality and environmental standards.

Options for Ultra-Low Emission Vehicles should be available as alternatives.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND  
RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR ADAM HIGGS**

**“Northgate Vehicle Hire”**

**Question:**

**The contract with Northgate Vehicle Hire (West Midlands) Limited, according to the Contracts Register, has a total; value of £2m. how much has been paid to Northgate Vehicle Hire (West Midlands Ltd) since this contract was first signed?**

**Answer:**

**£3,868,141.**

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND  
RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR BRUCE LINES**

**“Vehicle Hire Contract emissions standards”**

**Question:**

**What standards for emissions are within the contract with Northgate Vehicle Hire (West Midlands) Limited?**

**Answer:**

The tender specification includes the following requirements:

- All vehicles must be compliant with current emissions standards, i.e. minimum of Euro 6 for diesel and Euro 4 for petrol and must remain compliant with any future air quality and environmental standards.
- Options for Ultra-Low Emission Vehicles should be available as alternatives.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND  
RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR TIMOTHY HUXTABLE**

**“Northgate Vehicle Hire (West Midlands) Ltd”**

**Question:**

**The contracts register (contract ID 4400008533) shows a contract with Northgate Vehicle Hire (West Midlands) Ltd. The register shows this contract, having been extended 5 times, started in October 2020 and ends in September 2024. According to Companies House Northgate Vehicle Hire (West Midlands Ltd) was dissolved on 25 November 2014. Can you please explain how the council holds a contract with a company that has not existed for 8 years.**

**Answer:**

This appears to be a data error on the Contract Register. The Council entered into a contract with Northgate Vehicle Hire Limited, whose registered office is at Northgate Centre, Lingfield Way, Darlington, County Durham, DL 14 PZ. We are looking to confirm this position direct with the supplier around the correct supplier name.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND  
RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR ROBERT ALDEN**

**“Budget Smoothing Reserve”**

**Question:**

**At Cabinet on 14 February 2023, it was stated that the budget smoothing reserve was only used when the council was ‘absolutely certain’ that the proposed saving would be delivered in full but that there would just be a delay in delivering it. Please provide a breakdown of all uses of the budget smoothing reserve since it was created in 2021, including detailing which budget proposal it was allocated against, the value of that saving, when it was originally planned to be delivered by, and when it was finally delivered in full (and on a recurrent basis) and a list of any proposed savings, where budget smoothing reserve was allocated but which were then still found to have been undeliverable and dropped or replaced.**

**Answer:**

This information could not be collated within the required timescales; however we will endeavour to issue a response as soon as possible.

# F16

CITY COUNCIL – 05 DECEMBER 2023

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR FINANCE AND  
RESOURCES FROM COUNCILLOR MORRIAM JAN

**“Ward forums”**

**Question:**

**“We were advised that due to BCC finance we may only be able to hold our AB in a BCC building as cutbacks are being made. However, some of our residents work 6 days a week and finish in the evening and our Library closes at 5pm. Can we be advised if our ward forums will be affected?”**

**Answer:**

For Ward Forums we must demonstrate we are making every effort to use public premises at no cost, and that Surgeries are, wherever possible, to be held in libraries, community centres or leisure centres. Arranging or rearranging alternative venues for the remainder of the year could lead to a worsening of the financial position (officer time to rearrange, communications to residents, handling complaints from the public, etc at this late stage).

As such, spend has been approved to the end of the financial year for Ward Forums, and the method of delivery for 2024/25 is to be agreed.

**G**

**PLEASE NOTE NO WRITTEN QUESTIONS WERE SUBMITTED FOR THE  
CABINET MEMBER FOR HEALTH AND SOCIAL CARE**

# H1

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR HOUSING AND HOMELESSNES FROM COUNCILLOR ROBERT ALDEN

**“Maladministration”**

Question:

Between 1 April 2018 and 1 November 2023 how many cases of a) maladministration and b) severe maladministration have been found in Birmingham by the Housing Ombudsman?

Answer:

**April 2023 – November 2023**

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Maladministration        | 19 |
| Severe Maladministration | 6  |
| Total                    | 25 |

**2022-2023**

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Maladministration        | 43 |
| Severe Maladministration | 3  |
| Total                    | 46 |

**2021-2022**

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Maladministration        | 34 |
| Severe Maladministration | 7  |
| Total                    | 41 |

**2020-2021**

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Maladministration        | 31 |
| Severe Maladministration | 1  |
| Total                    | 34 |

**2019-2020\***

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Maladministration        | 4 |
| Severe Maladministration | 0 |
| Total                    | 4 |

**2018-2019\*\***

|                          |     |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Maladministration        | N/A |
| Severe Maladministration | N/A |
| Total                    | N/A |

\*Figures for 2019-2020 are incomplete and cover only 1 January-31 March 2020

\*\*Figures for 2018-2019 are unavailable

Prior to March 2020, Housing Ombudsman casework was managed manually using paper files. During COVID lockdowns this was no longer possible and officers who had no access to these files had to create a new process to manage cases remotely. These figures are taken from the system created to monitor and manage cases from March 2020 onwards. Cases prior to this were managed via a database that is no longer supported and these records cannot currently be accessed. As such, records for 2019-2020 are incomplete and records for 2018-2019 are unavailable.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR HOUSING AND HOMELESSNES FROM COUNCILLOR JULIEN PRITCHARD**

**“Council Properties”**

**Question:**

**How many council properties, total, and broken down by ward, and by month, have reported issues with damp and mould this year? How many of those are currently still outstanding? How many were not resolved within 30 days? And how this compares with previous years?**

**Answer:**

In the financial year 2022-23 Birmingham City Council received 8,579 reports of damp and mould, of which over 68% were remedied on the first visit.

In the period April 2023 to November 2023, the council have received 6,213 reports of damp and mould and, of these, 83% have been remedied on the first visit. There has been an average increase of 63% in reported damp and mould jobs compared to the same period in the year 2022-23 (April–November) and as we enter into the winter months, we expect demand to increase further. The increase in demand is directly attributable to the national scrutiny and visibility of damp and mould issues in the sector as well as customers being more empowered to report issues.

The increase in right first-time performance is due to the proactive work with contractors since April 2023, which provides customers with a more targeted and responsive service and enables capital expenditure to be utilised for longer term improvements in our customers’ homes.

The Council have continued to add to the measures implemented following the tragic death of Awaab Ishak to provide additional assurances that damp and mould is being managed appropriately. These measures include:

- Developing a new damp and mould policy in line with the recommendations from the Ombudsman and, as part of our continued improvements to customer service, bolstering tenant visits, where officers are trained to recognise damp and mould and will support tenants to report.
- Being part of a consultation group with DLUHC to discuss and feedback on the principles for future legislation.

- Writing to all Elected Members encouraging the reporting process for any citizen experiencing damp and mould.
- Writing to Registered Providers to reinforce our expectations around how damp and mould should be managed.
- Contributing to the Cost-of-Living Taskforce, supporting citizens with food, fuel and warmth - including the implementation of warm welcome spaces across the city.
- Auditing all live reports of damp and mould and implementing proactive surveys to our most vulnerable properties to identify permanent solutions.
- More robust monitoring of damp and mould reports in a timely and efficient way, analysing issues by area and archetype as well as proactively working with colleagues in Housing Management to signpost and provide support to our most vulnerable customers.
- Investigating opportunities for technical solution pilots in selected properties using sensors and humidity units.
- Being successful in securing grant funding from West Midlands Combined Authority to the value of £2.1m to tackle specific properties with damp and mould issues by March 2024 subject to approvals and legal agreements.

Our Asset Management Strategy is due to go to Cabinet in January 2024 and prioritises safe, warm and sustainable homes over the next 7-10 years, with improved energy efficiency and focus on innovation and retrofit to some of our older and most inefficient homes.

# H3

**PLEASE NOTE WRITTEN QUESTION H3 – CABINET MEMBER FOR HOUSING AND HOMELESSNESS - HAS NOW BEEN REDIRECTED TO A12 – LEADER OF THE COUNCIL**

CITY COUNCIL – 05 DECEMBER 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR HOUSING AND HOMELESSNESS FROM COUNCILLOR ROGER HARMER**

**“Families in temporary accommodation”**

**Question:**

**“In the last set of written questions, I asked about the number of families in temporary accommodation and was concerned to see a rise in the number of families in this situation. Can you please provide this data again, but break down the data by the number of individuals and of that number, how many are children?”**

Answer:

As of 1 November 2023, there were 17,259 people recorded as occupying temporary accommodation through Birmingham City Council. Of these 8,564 were children. Temporary accommodation consisted of 4,840 households, of which 4,351 contained children. The table below sets out each month’s data from January 2022.

Since 1 April 2023, the number of people in B&B temporary accommodation has reduced from 3,223 to 2,701, the number of children has reduced from 1,744 to 1,423 and the number of households has reduced from 764 to 669. The B&B numbers are also within the TA figures.

| Month      | All People in TA | Children In TA | Households in TA | Households with Children in TA |
|------------|------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 01/01/2022 | 15490            | 8315           | 3847             | 3334                           |
| 01/02/2022 | 15819            | 8488           | 3927             | 3413                           |
| 01/03/2022 | 16330            | 8784           | 4017             | 3504                           |
| 01/04/2022 | 16649            | 8942           | 4072             | 3552                           |
| 01/05/2022 | 16883            | 9047           | 4099             | 3581                           |
| 01/06/2022 | 16983            | 9087           | 4151             | 3627                           |
| 01/07/2022 | 16630            | 8811           | 4173             | 3654                           |
| 01/08/2022 | 16393            | 8612           | 4199             | 3674                           |
| 01/09/2022 | 16384            | 8537           | 4281             | 3742                           |
| 01/10/2022 | 16247            | 8392           | 4309             | 3773                           |
| 01/11/2022 | 16552            | 8546           | 4362             | 3835                           |
| 01/12/2022 | 16555            | 8505           | 4398             | 3880                           |
| 01/01/2023 | 16790            | 8583           | 4416             | 3895                           |
| 01/02/2023 | 16708            | 8487           | 4467             | 3949                           |
| 01/03/2023 | 16900            | 8560           | 4507             | 4003                           |
| 01/04/2023 | 16753            | 8497           | 4530             | 4038                           |
| 01/05/2023 | 16601            | 8357           | 4548             | 4056                           |
| 01/06/2023 | 16889            | 8440           | 4632             | 4144                           |
| 01/07/2023 | 17009            | 8476           | 4681             | 4192                           |
| 01/08/2023 | 17168            | 8541           | 4743             | 4252                           |

|            |       |      |      |      |
|------------|-------|------|------|------|
| 01/09/2023 | 17177 | 8538 | 4809 | 4323 |
| 01/10/2023 | 17082 | 8460 | 4792 | 4309 |
| 01/11/2023 | 17259 | 8564 | 4840 | 4351 |

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR SOCIAL JUSTICE,  
COMMUNITY SAFETY AND EQUALITIES FROM COUNCILLOR RICHARD  
PARKIN**

**“City’s cemeteries”**

**Question:**

**How much income has been generated at each of the city’s cemeteries in each of the past three financial years? And does the council have a forecast of how much income will be generated in this financial year and any subsequent years?**

**Answer:**

The income generated by the city’s cemeteries over the last three years is:

|                | 2020/21         | 2021/22         | 2022/23         |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| *** Cemeteries | (7,600,499.46 ) | (6,709,160.35 ) | (5,543,153.59 ) |

The budgeted forecast for income for cemeteries in 2023/24 is £6,097,782

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORT FROM  
COUNCILLOR ADAM HIGGS**

**“Car Parking spaces”**

**Question:**

**In answer to question F10 at November Council, your colleague kindly provided a copy of the income data for all council-owned car parks (on-street and off-street) using this same list and for the same time periods, can you please provide a breakdown of the number of car parking spaces available in each location in each of those years.**

**Answer:**

The requested information is provided in the attached table.



J1 - BCC Council  
Owned Car Parking S

CITY COUNCIL – 05 DECEMBER 2023

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORT FROM  
COUNCILLOR ROGER HARMER

**“Average Speed Enforcement Cameras”**

**Question:**

**“What sites will be prioritised as new Average Speed Enforcement cameras from April 2024?”**

Answer:

The Council, along with the other West Midlands District Authorities, is working with the West Midlands Combined Authority and West Midlands Police on a new regional agreement for Average Speed Enforcement covering existing sites and roll-out of new locations. This will include criteria for enforcement locations which is yet to be determined. We cannot therefore say at the present time which locations will be prioritised.

CITY COUNCIL – 05 DECEMBER 2023

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORT FROM  
COUNCILLOR IZZY KNOWLES

**“Chantry Road resurfacing”**

**Question:**

**“At July's full council I submitted a petition from residents in Chantry Road, Moseley concerning the condition of the road, a national cycle route and asking for the road to be re-surfaced. Please could you respond to the petition and update us when Chantry Road is likely to be resurfaced?”**

Answer:

The petition on Chantry Road, Moseley was responded to on 30 November 2023. The petition response at that time was:

*Chantry Road was last inspected on 16 July 2023 indicating 2 areas of localised failure that would be repaired in accordance with our overall maintenance strategy within the next 12 weeks. The footways are generally of fair condition and are not considered safety critical. However, we will continue to inspect and undertake routine works where necessary to ensure that the road remains in a safe and serviceable state.*

Further to that response, three localised defects were repaired in July and August 2023 and an inspection made on the 12 October 2023 indicated that the road had no further safety defects requiring immediate intervention.

We are, however, aware of the general deterioration in the condition of the road and Chantry Road will be monitored and considered for resurfacing in a future programme of works.

CITY COUNCIL – 5 December 2023

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORT FROM  
COUNCILLOR ROBERT ALDEN**

**“Emissions Inventory”**

**Question:**

**Please provide a copy of the council's city-wide emissions inventory**

**Answer:**

We publish an annual report on our carbon emissions, the next of which is scheduled to be presented to full Council in January 2024.

With regards to an air pollution emissions inventory, historically this was available and contained both road emissions and pollution emissions from permitted sites but unfortunately this has not been maintained due to lack of resources.

A limited inventory was built for the CAZ modelling which was road focussed but this has also not been maintained as it was designed for a discrete project.

**WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CHAIR OF LICENSING AND PUBLIC PROTECTION COMMITTEE FROM COUNCILLOR KERRY BREWER**

**“Environmental Crime FPNs”**

**Question:**

**What was the reason for the 4-month delay in increasing FPNs for fly tipping following the statutory instrument in July, and why has the council only chosen to increase the FPN to the maximum limit for a limited number of offenses (domestic fly-tipping, the domestic duty of care, and littering FPNs remain below the government limit)**

**Answer:**

A report was ready for the September Licensing and Public Protection Committee (LPPC) but at the last moment, could not go forward due to the S114 notice being issued. There was insufficient time between the S114 notice and committee to obtain legal advice on the impact of the S114 notice on the committee’s powers and to establish if the S151 officer had to sign off on the report too. The report was deferred to the next in-person LPPC meeting in November 2023.

The report asked Committee to consider the tariffs that are to be set as well as the proportionality of the penalties to be applied. Proportionality is a general principle in law that is underpinned by the need for fairness and justice. All actions should not be more or less severe than is necessary and that competing interests in this regard should be carefully balanced. Committee were therefore asked to consider the ability of people to pay, the sum of the penalty set against the severity of the offence, and the average cost of FPNs compared to court imposed penalties.

**Matters considered include:**

- If the FPN level outstrips the average court fine, then no one would pay the FPN tariff, and the council would be unable to effectively prosecute all the offences.
- The receipts for the FPNs support the enforcement activity on the street. If the receipts go down then there would be less enforcement.
- The council does receive the FPN receipts but does not receive the court fines.
- The purpose of the FPN is to change people’s behaviours and not unduly criminalise people.
- The decision must be compliant with the Regulatory Services Enforcement Policy.

After a robust discussion the decision on the tariffs to be set was determined by committee members.





# Birmingham City Council

## City Council

9 January 2024



**Subject:** Independent Members (Independent Remuneration Panel) Appointment

**Report of:** Marie Rosenthal, Interim City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer

**Report author:** Robert Connelly, AD Governance  
[robert.connelly@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:robert.connelly@birmingham.gov.uk)

Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?  Yes  No

If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:

### 1 Executive Summary

1.1 The report seeks to appoint:

- i. 3 Independent Remuneration Panel Members (with the appointment of a further co-opted member (former Councillor) yet to be confirmed.

### 2 Recommendation(s)

2.1 That City Council approves the following appointments:

| ROLE   | APPOINTEE         | TERM OF OFFICE               |
|--|-------------------|------------------------------|
| Independent Remuneration Panel – Citizen Representative              | Veronica Docherty | January 2024 – December 2027 |
| Independent Remuneration Panel – Citizen Representative              | Muhammed Ali      | January 2024 – December 2027 |
| Independent Remuneration Panel – TUC Appointed Member                | Frank Duffy       | January 2024 – December 2027 |
| Independent Remuneration Panel – Co-opted Member (former Councillor) | TBC               | TBC                          |

### 3 Background

#### Independent Remuneration Panel (IRP)

- 3.1 Councillors receive allowances to support them in carrying out their work as elected representatives. The amount of the allowance for the various Councillors roles is decided by the City Council taking into account a report from an Independent Remuneration Panel.
- 3.2 The Panel was established by the City Council at its meeting on 2<sup>nd</sup> July 2001. Current membership consists of:
- Four Citizen Representatives
  - Two appointed panel members
  - Two co-opted panel members, that are former Councillors of the City Council.
- 3.3 In August 2016, CBMC confirmed that the above balance of membership, and that each appointee should be appointed for four years.
- 3.4 Following the recent recruitment/appointments (and subject to formal agreement the membership position will be

| <b>Member</b>                    | <b>Term of Office Expires</b>    |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Citizen                          | December 2027 – pending approval |
| Citizen                          | December 2027 – pending approval |
| Citizen                          | September 2026                   |
| Citizen                          | August 2025                      |
| Appointed (TUC appointed member) | December 2027 – pending approval |
| Appointed                        | August 2024                      |
| Co-opted                         | September 2026                   |
| Co-opted                         | TBC                              |

### 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 It is proposed that the appointees, set out in this report are appointed.

### 5 Legal Implications

- 5.1 None other than those stated above.

### 6 Financial Implications

- 6.1 Payment of allowance due, will be provided by the members allowances allocated budget.

**7 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.1 None

**8 Background Papers**

8.1 None



# Birmingham City Council

## City Council

9 January 2024



Subject: Scrutiny Inquiry on Children and Young People's Mental Health: Is Birmingham meeting young people's mental health needs?

Report of: Cllr. Mick Brown, Chair Health and Adult Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Report author: Fiona Bottrill, Senior Overview and Scrutiny Manager, email: [fiona.bottrill@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:fiona.bottrill@birmingham.gov.uk) Tel: 07395 884487

Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?  Yes  No

If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: Not Applicable

## 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 There were an estimated 220,635 children aged 5 to 18 years in Birmingham in 2018, this equates to 19.3% of the total population of the city. (Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2019) The scale of mental health need for children and young people has been reported nationally and had been a high-profile issue since the Covid-19 pandemic:
- The (Mental Health of Children and Young People Survey 2017) that nationally, one in eight children and young people aged 5 to 19 years have at least one mental disorder. The prevalence of mental health problems rises with age, with 9.5% of children aged 5-10 years experiencing a mental disorder compared to 16.9% of those aged 17-19 years old. Emotional disorders are the most prevalent type of mental health problem experienced by those aged 5-19 years old (8.1% of all children), followed by behavioural disorders (4.6%) and hyperactivity disorders (1.6%).
  - In Birmingham the estimated prevalence of mental health disorders in children and young people (5-16 years) is 10.3% (England 9.2%, West

Midlands 9.7%) (Birmingham Children and young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, 2019)

- Mental health problems affect about 1 in 10 children and young people. They include depression, anxiety and conduct disorder, and are often a direct response to what is happening in their lives. Alarming, however, 70% of children and young people who experience a mental health problem have not had appropriate interventions at a sufficiently early age (Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, 2019)
- After schools closed due to COVID-19 and ways of accessing GPs changed, new referrals to CYPMHS fell sharply (by 35% in April 2020 compared with the year before). However, about a year later, these reached a new high of 100,000 per month. (Health Foundation February 2022)

1.2 The Scrutiny Inquiry was established in October 2022 by the Health and Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee jointly with members from the Education and Children’s Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee. The terms of reference for the inquiry set asked the question “How well are children with a diagnosed mental health condition supported across the mental health system with timely access to appropriate services and what is the service offer and pathways for children and young people in psychological distress without a diagnosed mental health condition to access appropriate support?”

## **2 Recommendations**

2.1 It is recommended that:

2.2 Recommendations R01 to R05, set out in Appendix 1, be approved and that the Executive be requested to pursue their implementation.

2.3 Recommendations R06 to R25, set out in Appendix 1, are endorsed prior to consideration at the Health and Adult Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 23 January 2024.

## **3 Background**

3.1 The Inquiry on Children and young People’s Mental Health was agreed as part of the Scrutiny Work Programme for 2022/23 and due to the range and depth of engagement this work continued into 2023/24. The Task and Finish Group considered evidence from 19 organisations and services, met with children and young people, parents and carers and undertook an online survey. The report attached as Appendix 1 provides a summary of the evidence received.

## **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 The Scrutiny Inquiry identified the themes from the evidence set out below:

- Governance and mental health need
- Support for parents and carers
- Responding to mental health crisis in the community
- Mental Health Act assessments
- Service Provision and Communication
- Resources for Children and Young People's NHS Mental Health Services
- Quality of NHS Mental Health Services
- Early Intervention
- Schools' response to mental health
- Young people admitted to UHB due to lack of beds / placements.
- Primary Care / Local Services
- Communication about Access to Services, Diagnosis and Support (for Parents)
- Information Sharing and Confidentiality
- Place of safety
- Increase in Referrals for Autism and ADHD
- Understanding Individual Need, Identity and Circumstances
- Dual Diagnosis (Mental health and substance misuse)
- Workforce

4.2 Section 4 of the report attached as Appendix 1 sets out the recommendations agreed by the Inquiry Task and Finish Group.

4.3 The Governance Review of Birmingham City Council by the Centre for Governance and Scrutiny set out that the scrutiny work programme should focus on the Council's improvement and recovery priorities. The work of this inquiry aligns with the priority to ensure safe and effective delivery of key services supporting vulnerable people.

## **5 Legal Implications**

5.1 The Health and Adult Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee terms of reference under the National Health Service Act 2006 include the local authority's statutory health scrutiny function to make recommendations to NHS organisations. City Council is recommended to endorse the recommendations to NHS organisations (Recommendations 6 – 25) in addition to approving recommendations to the City Council's Executive (Recommendations 1-5)

## **6 Financial Implications**

6.1 The Inquiry recommendations recognise the financial pressures the Council is facing and set out that the implementation of recommendations will be within existing resources and capacity available. There is no request for additional resource or capacity to implement the recommendations.

## **7 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.1 The Council has a Public Sector Equality Duty under the Equality Act (2010) to have due regard to the need to:

- eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under the Act;
- advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
- foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.

7.2 The Committee should ensure that it addresses these duties by considering them during work programme development, the scoping of work, evidence gathering and making recommendations. This should include considering: How policy issues impact on different groups within the community, particularly those that share a relevant protected characteristic; Whether the impact on particular groups is fair and proportionate; Whether there is equality of access to services and fair representation of all groups within Birmingham; Whether any positive opportunities to advance equality of opportunity and/or good relations between people are being realised.

7.3 The Committee should ensure that equalities comments, and any recommendations, are based on evidence. This should include demographic and service level data and evidence of residents/service-users views gathered through consultation.

7.4 During the Inquiry, evidence showed that there were gaps in the recording of ethnicity of young people who had been referred to the NHS services provided Forward Thinking Birmingham. Recommendation 22 sets out that Forward Thinking Birmingham should work with referring organisations to ensure that the ethnicity is included in referrals, and this is monitored to ensure that the service is reaching and meeting the needs of different communities on the city.

7.5 Evidence considered also reported that LGBT people are more likely to experience poor mental health and also that there has been an increase in the number of cases seen in primary care relating to gender identity. Recommendation 21 sets out that that the Integrated Care Board and Mental Health Provider Collaborative develop a robust service offer for LGBTQ+ young people.

## **8 Other Implications**

**8.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

8.2 The strategic importance of addressing children and young people's mental health is reflected in the Council's Grand Challenges relating to Health and Wellbeing and the City Council's Corporate Plan priorities:

- Champion Mental Health
- Support and enable young people to Thrive
- Protect and Safeguard vulnerable citizens

## **9 Background Papers**

- 9.1 Birmingham City Council Corporate Plan [Council Plan and Budget | Birmingham City Council](#)

## **10 Appendices**

- 10.1 Appendix 1: Is Birmingham meeting young people's mental health needs?  
Scrutiny Inquiry on Children and Young People's Mental Health
- 10.2 Appendix 2: Executive Commentary





# Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Chair's Foreword  | 4         |
| Summary of Recommendations  | 6         |
| <b>1 Introduction</b>   | <b>15</b> |
| 1.1 Terms of Reference for the Inquiry  | 15        |
| <b>2 Background and Context</b>   | <b>17</b> |
| 2.1 Why the Committee Decided to Look at Children and Young People's Mental Health            | 17        |
| <b>3 Key Findings</b>   | <b>19</b> |
| 3.1 What is Mental Health and When Do Children and Young People need Mental Health Support?   | 19        |
| 3.2 Governance and Mental Health Need   | 20        |
| 3.3 Mental Services and Support and Impact of the Pandemic                                    | 24        |
| 3.4 NHS Mental Health Services Provided by Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB)                  | 28        |
| 3.5 Mental Health Support Provided by Voluntary and Community Sector Organisations            | 31        |
| 3.6 Primary Care  | 32        |
| 3.7 Feedback from Staff and Volunteers that work with Children and Young People               | 32        |
| 3.8 Funding for NHS Mental Health Services  | 34        |
| 3.9 Mental Health Workforce   | 35        |
| 3.10 Education and Mental Health  | 35        |
| 3.11 Early Help / Voluntary Sector Support/ Support from Other Organisations                  | 36        |
| 3.12 What Children and Young People told the Inquiry  | 37        |
| 3.13 What Parents and Carers Told the Inquiry / Support for Parents and Carers                | 41        |
| 3.14 Care Experienced Children and Young People   | 43        |
| 3.15 Responding to Mental Health Crisis in the Community and Place of Safety                  | 45        |
| 3.16 Mental Health Act Assessments  | 45        |
| 3.17 Young People Admitted to Paediatric Wards due to Lack of Mental Health Beds / Placements | 46        |
| 3.18 Out of Area Placements   | 47        |
| 3.19 Records, Information Sharing and Confidentiality   | 48        |

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 3.20     | Understanding Individual Need, Identity and Circumstances. | 48        |
| 3.21     | Dual Diagnosis: Mental Health and Substance Misuse         | 50        |
| 3.22     | Public Health and Use of Data                              | 50        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Recommendations</b>                                     | <b>53</b> |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Appendix 1 Terms of Reference</b>                       | <b>63</b> |
| 5.1      | Work Outline and Terms of Reference                        | 63        |
| 5.2      | Member / Officer Leads                                     | 67        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Appendix 2</b>  | <b>68</b> |
|          | Summary of Responses to Be Heard Survey                    | 68        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Appendix 3: Contributors</b>                            | <b>75</b> |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Appendix 4: Mental Health Support for Young People</b>  | <b>76</b> |
|          | References   | 77        |

Further information regarding this report can be obtained from:

Lead Review Officer: **Fiona Bottrill**

tel: 07395 884487

e-mail: [fiona.bottrill@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:fiona.bottrill@birmingham.gov.uk)

Reports that have been submitted to Council can be downloaded from [www.birmingham.gov.uk/scrutiny](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/scrutiny).

### **Mental Health Support for Young People**

If you, or a young person you know, need urgent mental health support you can call 0300 300 0099 and you will be able to speak to someone. You can also contact the Birmingham and Solihull 24/7 crisis number: 0800 915 9292.

Other support is available from:

Crisis Café: The Crisis Café is run by MIND and is currently available through the Birmingham and Solihull 24/7 helpline: 0800 915 9292

Message a test line: If you do not want to talk to someone over the phone, these test lines are open 24 hours a day every day.

Shout Crisis Test Line – for everyone: Text ‘SHOUT’ to 85258

Youngminds Crisis Messenger for people under 19: Text ‘YM’ to 85258

# Chair's Foreword

**Cllr. Mick Brown, Chair of Children and Young People's Mental Health Scrutiny Inquiry**

While the issue of children and young people's mental health was identified as part of the Health and Social Care O&S Committee work planning process in 2022 it has been an issue that has been important to me both personally and professionally over many years, as good mental health as a younger person is vital to ensure you can maximise the opportunities life can offer.

As people will be aware, it became an issue of national public prominence in the aftermath of the Covid 19 pandemic, and we have considered national reports as well as a report by Birmingham Healthwatch to help to scope our Inquiry.

We knew that this would be a complex piece of work and we have given it the time and attention it deserves to look at this issue thoroughly, considering evidence from 16 different organisations / services and equally importantly engaging directly with children and young people and parents / carers.

During the Inquiry we heard from people who work hard every day in challenging circumstances to meet the mental health needs of children and young people, and the importance of the relationship between young people and the staff delivering services, or a trusted adult in their lives., cannot be overestimated.

Some of the key issues we identified through the Inquiry were:

- Young people told us they see co production of services as the key for the future and they want to be involved in developing both policy and services that they can trust.
- The complexity of the mental health system and the need to align NHS, children's social care and education strategy and policy and share data to improve outcomes for children and young people.
- The continued need for parity of esteem between physical and mental health services.
- The lack of appropriate and local inpatient mental health beds for young people in mental health crisis.
- The gap in support for young people with low / medium mental health needs.
- The need to ensure that mental health services meet the needs of the diverse communities in the city, including LGBTQ+ and trans communities.

We have several of the young people who helped guide our work, and to whose future this work is dedicated, with us today; and I wanted to include a collective quote from them as part of the introduction.

*"Every decision that affects or is about young people, should have young people meaningfully engaged in the "decision making" process. By working in partnership with policy makers, we can have a significant impact in the mental health system, where we are BEING part of the solution.*

*We also believe there is a need for a trusted adult as there is power in a listening ear and having someone that has a mutual/shared understanding, someone who 'gets' it. A trusted person who is here to empower the young person to get early support and intervention whilst not having an agenda when responding.*

*We deserve a seat at the table when it comes to making changes to youth and under 25 mental health services, not only because we are the recipients but because a meaningful engagement including a "youth voice" is the best hope of transforming the NHS. As service users we believe that current mental health services are not meeting the needs of young people, and that we need and deserve a society that actively champions the "youth voice" and gives us the opportunity to make meaningful change going forward."*

We have made 25 recommendations across the system to both the Council's Executive and to NHS organisations; and when monitoring the recommendations HASC will want to understand how "Think for Brum" and other consultation forums have been engaged in the co-production of the response to the recommendations.

In conclusion, I wanted to start by thanking all the organisations who freely gave of their time and knowledge including Birmingham and Solihull ICB, West Midlands Police, Birmingham Educational Psychology Service and the Birmingham Women's and Children's NHS Foundation Trust. The parents / carers and young people who attended our meetings with such energy and commitment to implementing positive change and finally to the members and scrutiny staff who brought an amazing degree of expertise and insight to the table.

I want to end with the banner quote from the young people themselves.

*Our key message is Nothing ABOUT us WITHOUT us. Co production needs to be the golden thread. Let's #BuildBackABetterBrum."*

Cllr. Mick Brown

# Summary of Recommendations

| Ref  | Recommendations to Cabinet Members   | Responsibility   | Completion Date |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
| <b>Support for Parents / Carers</b>                        |  |  |                 |
| R01  | <b>Recommendation 1:</b><br>Council asks the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care to ensure that Birmingham Adult Social Care works, within their resources and capacity, with Forward Thinking Birmingham to undertake a co-produced review of the carers assessment for parents / carers who are caring for a child / young person with mental health need and the support that is available through this process to ensure that the assessment outcomes are effective.  | Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care   | July 2024       |
| <b>Responding to mental health crisis in the community</b> |  |  |                 |
| R02  | <b>Recommendation 2:</b><br>Council asks the Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community, Safety and Equalities obtains evidence from the West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner that effective mental health training is provided for all police officers.  | Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community, Safety and Equalities                                | July 2024       |
| <b>Mental Health Act Assessments</b>                       |  |  |                 |
| R03  | <b>Recommendation 3:</b><br>Council asks the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families to ensure that, within their services resources and capacity, the AMPH service, Children's Services, Birmingham Children's Trust, FTB and the Provider Collaborative analyse the pattern of Mental Health Act assessments for patients under 16 and that AMHP assessments meet the needs of children and young people, the requirements of the Children's Act and assessments and recommendations to community based provision are underpinned by an understanding of the system and partnership arrangements needed for successful outcomes. | Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care<br><br>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families | July 2024       |

| <b>Schools Response to Mental Health</b> |  |   |                  |
|--|--|---|------------------|
| <b>R04</b>                               | <p><b>Recommendation 4:</b><br/>That Council asks the Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families to ensure that as part of the Council's existing funded work with all schools in the City on inclusion, schools are supported to consider the impact of zero tolerance behaviour policies for children and young people with mental health needs, Autism and ADHD and consider how to apply the 8 principles outlined in the report to promote mental health in schools.</p>  | <p>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families</p> | <p>July 2024</p> |
| <b>R05</b>                               | <p><b>Recommendation 5:</b><br/>That Council asks the Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families to ensure that Children's Services, within their resources and capacity, work with all schools in the City to understand how many have applied for and used the Department for Education grant funding to train a senior mental health lead and develop and implement a whole school / college approach to mental health and wellbeing. This work should also identify if the mental health lead role is recognised in the job description and the time that is allocated to this work. Examples of good practice should be shared.</p> | <p>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families</p> | <p>July 2024</p> |

|     | Recommendations to NHS Organisations  | Responsibility   | Completion Date |
|-----|---|--|-----------------|
|     | <b>Governance and Mental Health Need</b>  |  |                 |
| R06 | <p><b>Recommendation 6:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The role of the Birmingham Place Committee in the CYP mental health system is clarified to ensure that NHS and local authority CYP mental health strategies are aligned to deliver the best outcomes for children and young people and there is an effective system to monitor outcomes.</li> <li>b) That the Birmingham Place Committee agrees a definition of mental health and mental wellbeing that will be used across the mental health system in the city.</li> </ul> | Integrated Care Board  | July 2024       |
| R07 | <p><b>Recommendation 7:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The ICS / Mental Health Provider Collaborative works with partners including Birmingham Children’s Trust and joins up data sets to develop a shared understanding of the mental health needs of children and young people in Birmingham including early help and intervention, complex need that does not reach the threshold for NHS services and clinical assessment, diagnosis and treatment.</p>  | <p>Integrated Care Board</p> <p>Mental Health Provider Collaborative</p> | July 2024       |

|   |  |  |           |
|---|--|--|-----------|
| <b>Service Provision and Communication</b>                                  |  |  |           |
| <b>R08</b>  | <p><b>Recommendation 8</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The ICS / Provider Collaborative works with partners to improve CYP mental health and wellbeing service offer and pathways across organisations and sectors to meet the needs of young people who do not currently meet the threshold for NHS mental health services but whose needs are more complex than universal and early help services can support. Young people, parents / carers and staff in other organisations need clear information about the service offer and how to access support. (Link with Rec 7)</p> | Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
| <b>Early Intervention</b>   |  |  |           |
| <b>R09</b>  | <p><b>Recommendation 9</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The mental health system for children and young people looks to the work of the Early Intervention Programme for adults to align systems and services to provide patient centred care and support to reduce the demand on acute services.</p>   | Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
| <b>Resources for Children and Young People's NHS Mental Health Services</b> |  |  |           |
| <b>R010</b>   | <p><b>Recommendation 10</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The ICB works with NHS England to benchmark ICS spend on children and young people's mental health services per capita served and as a proportion of the total ICS budget.</p>   | Integrated Care Board  | July 2024 |

|             |  |  |           |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|
|             | <b>Quality of NHS Mental Health Services</b>   |  |           |
| <b>R011</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 11:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The response of the Birmingham Women’s and Children’s Hospital NHS Foundation Trust and Forward Thinking Birmingham’s response to the CQC Inspection and action plan to address the areas that were found to be inadequate and require improvement are reports to the Health and Adult Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee.</p> | Birmingham Women’s and Children’s Hospital NHS Foundation Trust  | July 2024 |
|             | <b>Communication about Access to Services, Diagnosis and Support (for Parents)</b>   |  |           |
| <b>R012</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 12:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The Provider Collaborative provides clear information about how to access services, what diagnosis means and how to support a child / young person that is age appropriate and support transition to adult services. This should be co-produced with parents / carers.</p>   | Mental Health Provider Collaborative   | July 2024 |
|             | <b>Responding to mental health crisis in the community</b>   |  |           |
| <b>R013</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 13:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The Provider Collaborative develops the case to commission an assertive outreach service for children and young people who are known to mental health services and seeks funding to provide this.</p>  | Mental Health Provider Collaborative<br><br>Integrated Care Board  | July 2024 |
| <b>R014</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 14:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The Provider Collaborative including FTB and WMAS work with West Midlands Police to agree protocols and pathways for children and young people who are experiencing a mental health crisis / severe mental distress in the community, especially out of hours.</p>   | Mental Health Provider Collaborative<br><br>Forward Thinking Birmingham<br><br>West Midlands Ambulance Service<br><br>West Midlands Police | July 2024 |

|             |   |  |                  |
|-------------|---|--|------------------|
|             | <b>Young people admitted to UHB due to lack of beds / placements.</b>   |  |                  |
| <b>R015</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 15:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB, Provider Collaborative and UHB review how the funding currently used to provide wrap around care for children with mental health needs but no physical health need in paediatric wards could be used to fund care for children and young people in an appropriate setting.</p>   | <p>Integrated Care Board</p> <p>Mental Health Provider Collaborative</p> <p>University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust</p> | <p>July 2024</p> |
|             | <b>Primary Care / Local Services</b>  |  |                  |
| <b>R016</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 16:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB / Provider Collaborative works with Primary Care Networks to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pilot mental health Peer Support workers for young people in Primary Care.</li> <li>• Extend social prescribing to young people and link with Peer Support and Community Connectors / Navigators.</li> </ul> <p>Partners are encouraged to explore how the ICB Fairer Futures Locality Partnership Fund could be used to develop this pilot.</p> | <p>Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative</p>  | <p>July 2024</p> |
|             | <b>Records, Information Sharing and Confidentiality</b>   |  |                  |
| <b>R017</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 17:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The Provider Collaborative ensures that care plans for children and young people with mental health needs are shared with them as appropriate for their age and written in a way that they understand.</p>  | <p>Mental Health Provider Collaborative</p>  | <p>July 2024</p> |
| <b>R018</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 18:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB / Provider Collaborate to develop quality assurance processes to ensure confidentiality is explained to children and young people in a way that they understand, and they know who has access to their information and they will not be expected to repeat their experience to multiple staff.</p>  | <p>Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative</p>  | <p>July 2024</p> |
|             | <b>Place of safety</b>  |  |                  |

|  |  |  |           |
|--|--|--|-----------|
| <b>R019</b>  | <b>Recommendation 19:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>ICB/ Provider Collaborative works with West Midlands Police to analyse data on the number of young people over 16 who are taken to police custody as a place of safety and based on this data makes arrangements to commission / provide alternative arrangements in anticipation of the Mental Health Act Review | Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
| <b>Increase in Referrals for Autism and ADHD</b>                 |  |  |           |
| <b>R020</b>  | <b>Recommendation 20:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>To ensure that this remains a priority for the mental health system the performance measures on autism and ADHD services should be reported regularly to the ICB and the Place Committee.   | Integrated Care Board and Birmingham Place Committee         | July 2024 |
| <b>Understanding Individual Need, Identity and Circumstances</b> |  |  |           |
| <b>R021</b>  | <b>Recommendation 21:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>The ICB / Provider Collaborative develop a robust service offer for LGBTQ+ young people and this should consider the mental health implications for services of the increase in cases seen in primary care related to gender identity.  | Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
| <b>R022</b>  | <b>Recommendation 22:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>FTB should work with referring organisations to ensure that the ethnicity is included in referrals and that this is monitored to ensure that the service is reaching and meeting the needs of different communities in the city.  | Forward Thinking Birmingham                                  | July 2024 |

|             |  |  |           |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|
|             | <b>Dual Diagnosis (Mental health and substance misuse)</b>   |  |           |
| <b>R023</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 23:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB / Provider Collaborative Needs Assessment considers the research carried out by Aquarius and Manchester Metropolitan University looking to further resources and an intervention package to further assist staff in managing lower-level intervention for young people with mental health and substance misuse needs.</p>        | Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
|             | <b>Workforce</b>   |  |           |
| <b>R024</b> | <p><b>Recommendation 25:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB and Provider Collaborative and providers maximise the use of the Apprenticeship Levy and the underspend of this funding to train and develop the mental health workforce for children and young people services. Ambitious targets should be set to recruit and train staff and develop the career pathways to retain staff.</p> | Integrated Care Board / Mental Health Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |

| <b>Tracking</b> |   |   |                                   |
|-----------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>R025</b>     | <p><b>Recommendation 26:</b></p> <p>a) Council agrees that the Executive Member reports on progress towards achievement of these recommendations no later than May 2024. Subsequent progress reports will be scheduled by the Committee thereafter, until all recommendations are implemented.</p> <p>b) Council endorses that ICB, working with the Provider Collaborative coordinates the NHS reports on progress towards achievement of these recommendations no later than May 2024. Subsequent progress reports will be scheduled by the Committee thereafter, until all recommendations are implemented.</p> <p>The Committee will want to understand how young people have been involved in the co-production of the response and implementation of the recommendations.</p> | <p>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families</p> <p>Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care</p> <p>Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community, Safety and Equalities</p> <p>David Melbourne, Chief Executive Birmingham and Solihull ICB.</p> | <p>July 2024</p> <p>July 2024</p> |

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Terms of Reference for the Inquiry

1.1.1 The Health and Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee decided to undertake an Inquiry into children and young people's (CYP) mental health as part of the work programme planning in July 2022.

1.1.2 The Inquiry Task and Finish Group was established jointly with members from the Health and Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee and the Education and Children's Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee. The members of the Task and Finish Group were:

- Cllr. Mick Brown (Chair of Task and Finish Group)
- Cllr. Paul Tilsley (Deputy Chair of Task and Finish Group)
- Cllr. Jilly Bermingham
- Cllr. Kath Hartley
- Cllr. Jane Jones
- Cllr. Gareth Moore
- Cllr. Simon Morrall
- Cllr. Julien Pritchard

1.1.3 The key question the Inquiry Task and Finish Group asked was:

How well are children with a diagnosed mental health condition supported across the mental health system with timely access to appropriate services and what is the service offer and pathways for children and young people in psychological distress without a diagnosed mental health condition to access appropriate support?

1.1.4 In seeking to answer this the Task and Finish Group considered the following lines of inquiry:

- What is the definition of mental health and how does this affect the demand for mental health services? How is this communicated to the public and service users?
- What is the known demand for children and young people's mental health support and what has been the impact of Covid on mental health of children and young people in Birmingham? Which mental health issues / services have seen the greatest increase in demand over the last 4 years?
- What funding is available for mental health services and how does this compare to other areas e.g. core cities?

- What are the referral routes, assessment processes and support for CYP with psychological distress and those with a diagnosed mental health condition?
- What are the expectations of children and young people and their parents and carers in relation to their mental health need?
- What support and advice is available to parents / carers?
- How are the mental health needs of children and young people in care and care leavers being met?
- How well are the needs of children and young people with high end acute mental health met? What are the implications of responding to CYP in crisis on the capacity in the mental health system?
- How do services meet the needs of those who experience the disadvantage / barriers to services / are most vulnerable? (consider case studies / patient stories)
- What can we learn from other areas? Examples of best practice
- Work force planning to enable continuity of care – NHS, Social Care, Education and third sector.

1.1.5 A full copy of the terms of reference is attached as Appendix 1.

## 2 Background and Context

### 2.1 Why the Committee Decided to Look at Children and Young People's Mental Health

2.1.1 The information provided to the Committee showed that there were an estimated 220,635 children aged 5 to 18 years in Birmingham in 2018, this equates to 19.3% of the total population of the city. (Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, 2019) (p.28). The scale of mental health need for children and young people had been reported nationally and had been a high-profile issue since the start of the Covid-19 pandemic:

- The (Mental Health of Children and Young People Survey , 2017 ) reported that nationally, one in eight children and young people aged 5 to 19 years have at least one mental disorder. The prevalence of mental health problems rises with age, with 9.5% of children aged 5-10 years experiencing a mental disorder compared to 16.9% of those aged 17-19 years old. Emotional disorders are the most prevalent type of mental health problem experienced by those aged 5-19 years old (8.1% of all children), followed by behavioural disorders (4.6%) and hyperactivity disorders (1.6%).
- In Birmingham the estimated prevalence of mental health disorders in children and young people (5-16 years) is 10.3% (England 9.2%, West Midlands 9.7%) (Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, 2019)
- Mental health problems affect about 1 in 10 children and young people. They include depression, anxiety and conduct disorder, and are often a direct response to what is happening in their lives. Alarmingly, however, 70% of children and young people who experience a mental health problem have not had appropriate interventions at a sufficiently early age (Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, 2019) (p. 34/35)

2.1.2 Further information highlighted the impact of the pandemic on children and young people's health at a national level. (The Mental Health Survey for Children and Young People (MHCYP), 2021) wave 2 follow up was based on 3,667 children and young people who took part in the MHCYP 2017 survey, with both surveys also drawing on information collected from parents. The survey explored the mental health of children and young people in February/March 2021, during the Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic and changes since 2017. Key findings from the survey were:

2.1.3 Estimated rates of mental disorders have increased since 2017; in 6 to 16 year olds from one in nine (11.6%) to one in six (17.4%) and in 17 to 19 year olds from one in ten (10.1%) \* to one in six (17.4%) Rates in both age groups remained similar between 2020 and 2021.

- 2.1.4 10.6% of 6 - 16 year olds missed more than 15 days of school during the 2020 Autumn term. It is estimated that children with a probable mental issue were twice as likely to have missed this much school (18.2%) as those unlikely to have a mental issue (8.8%).
- 2.1.5 39.2% of 6 - 16 year olds had experienced deterioration in mental health since 2017, and 21.8% experienced improvement. Among 17 - 23 year olds, 52.5% experience deterioration, and 15.2 % experienced improvement.
- 2.1.6 Information published by the (Health Foundation in February , 2022 ) set out:
- After schools closed due to COVID-19 and ways of accessing GPs changed, new referrals to CYPMHS fell sharply (by 35% in April 2020 compared with the year before). However, about a year later, these reached a new high of 100,000 per month.
  - In 2021, 24% more patients were in contact with CYP mental health services compared with 2020, and 44% more than in 2019 (based on the January to September period) This includes patients waiting to be seen, suggesting CYP mental health services may be struggling to meet demand.
  - Data on waiting times for CYPMHS are not routinely published apart from certain services such as eating disorders, where fewer than half of those younger than 18 were seen within the target times in 2021.
  - There are signs that the CYPMHS workforce is growing in line with young people in contact: both increased by about 40% between January 2019 and April 2021.
- 2.1.7 Key points from the (Health Foundation's Networked Data Lab , 2022) about Children and Young People's mental health highlighted three key areas:
- Rapid increases in mental health prescribing and support by GPs.
  - The prevalence of mental health issues among adolescent girls and young women
  - Stark socioeconomic inequalities across the UK
- 2.1.8 The Inquiry Task and Finish Group agreed an evidence gathering schedule from a range of different groups, services and organisations. The legislation that established local government scrutiny (Local Government Act 2000) sets out that local authority services are required to provide information and this duty was subsequently extended to NHS services when Health Scrutiny was established under the (Health and Social Care Act 2001.)The Task and Finish Group also reached out to other organisations who contributed to the Inquiry and an online survey was also circulated. A key part of the Inquiry was to seek the views of children and young people and also parents and carers. A summary of the survey responses is included as Appendix 2.

# 3 Key Findings

## 3.1 What is Mental Health and When Do Children and Young People need Mental Health Support?

3.1.1 The Birmingham and Solihull Integrated Care Board, which is responsible for developing a plan for meeting the health needs of the population, managing the NHS budget and arranging for the provision of health services in a geographical area, provided the definition of mental health as:

*"Mental health includes our emotional, psychological, and social wellbeing. It affects how we think, feel and act. It also helps determine how we handle stress, relate to others and make healthy choices."*

3.1.2 This is a broad definition that requires a whole system response to promoting mental wellbeing and meeting mental health needs. As outlined below, the complexity of the organisational and governance arrangements means that there is no single strategic vision across health, local authority, education and criminal justice for children and young people's mental health and wellbeing.

3.1.3 The Inquiry also received evidence from Public Health at Birmingham City Council which provided the definitions of mental health and mental wellbeing as:

*Mental Health:*

*"The World Health Organisation states that "mental health is a state of well-being in which the individual realises his or her own abilities, can cope with the normal stresses of life, can work productively and fruitfully, and is able to make a contribution to his or her community". (WHO) (World Health Organisation, n.d.)*

*Mental wellbeing*

*"Mind describes mental wellbeing as a mental state which is about "how you are feeling and how well you can cope with day-to-day life. Our mental wellbeing is dynamic. It can change from moment to moment, day to day, month to month or year to year." (Mind, 2016) (MIND, n.d.).*

3.1.4 All contributors recognised that the increase in mental health needs for children and young people started before 2020 but has been exacerbated by the impact of the pandemic. Contributors also recognised that there are underlying issues that affect children and young people's mental health that are outside the remit of mental health and wellbeing services e.g. housing, poverty.

3.1.5 The online questionnaire that was open to young people, parents / carers, staff and volunteers who work with young people and elected members asked, "When do children and young

people need mental health support?” and gave a list of responses that people could choose. The most common response was ‘Depression’ followed by ‘Trauma’ however it was notable that 26 respondents identified ‘Cost of Living’ as a reason children and young people need to access mental health support. While the number of survey responses was small and the people responding were not representative of the population of Birmingham, this does indicate that people see that mental health support may be needed to provide support through difficult life circumstances, not just in response to diagnosed mental health need.

## 3.2 Governance and Mental Health Need

3.2.1 The mental health system is extremely complex, working across organisations and sectors. There are a number of strategies and governance arrangements that have oversight / responsibility for children and young people’s mental wellbeing and mental health as set out below.

### Governance Arrangements:

- Integrated Care Board
- Birmingham Place Committee
- Provider Collaboratives
- Children and Young People Transformation Board
- Health and Wellbeing Board
- Mentally Healthy City Forum
- Suicide Prevention Advisory Group
- SEND Improvement Board
- Birmingham Education Partnership
- Birmingham Children’s Partnership

### Strategy / Policy / Needs Assessment:

- Birmingham and Solihull ICS: Our Integrated Care Strategy 2023-2033 : Birmingham and Solihull ICS ([birminghamsolihullics.org.uk](http://birminghamsolihullics.org.uk))
- Children and Young People's Mental Health and Emotional Wellbeing Birmingham 2022/23 Local Transformation Plan
- ICS Needs Assessment (Reported to Inquiry Task and Finish Group 21.02.23 that this was being commissioned)
- Health and Wellbeing Strategy
- Joint Strategic Needs Assessment

- Department for Education: Transforming children and young people’s mental health provision green paper (MHSTs and training for Senior Mental Health Leads in Schools)
- West Midlands Police policy on Mental Health (in line with National Police Chief’s Council)

3.2.2 Under new NHS arrangements mental health provider organisations will work together as Provider Collaboratives. This brings together the Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health NHS Foundation Trust, Birmingham Women’s and Children’s NHS Foundation Trust and third sector organisations. The Birmingham and Solihull Mental Health NHS Foundation Trust is the Lead Provider in the collaborative. The Lead Provider for regional Inpatient Provision of mental health services for Children and Young People is the Birmingham Women’s and Children’s NHS Foundation Trust.

3.2.3 The diagrams below illustrate the complexity of the system for Lead Provider Governance and Quality Assurance.

**Figure One: Lead Provider Governance Architecture**

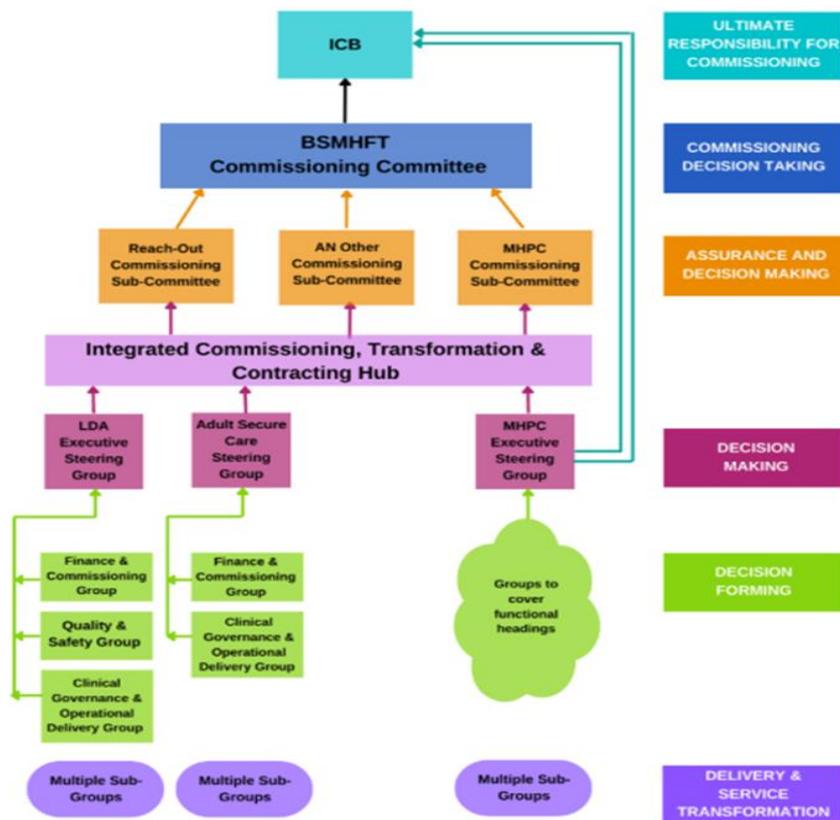
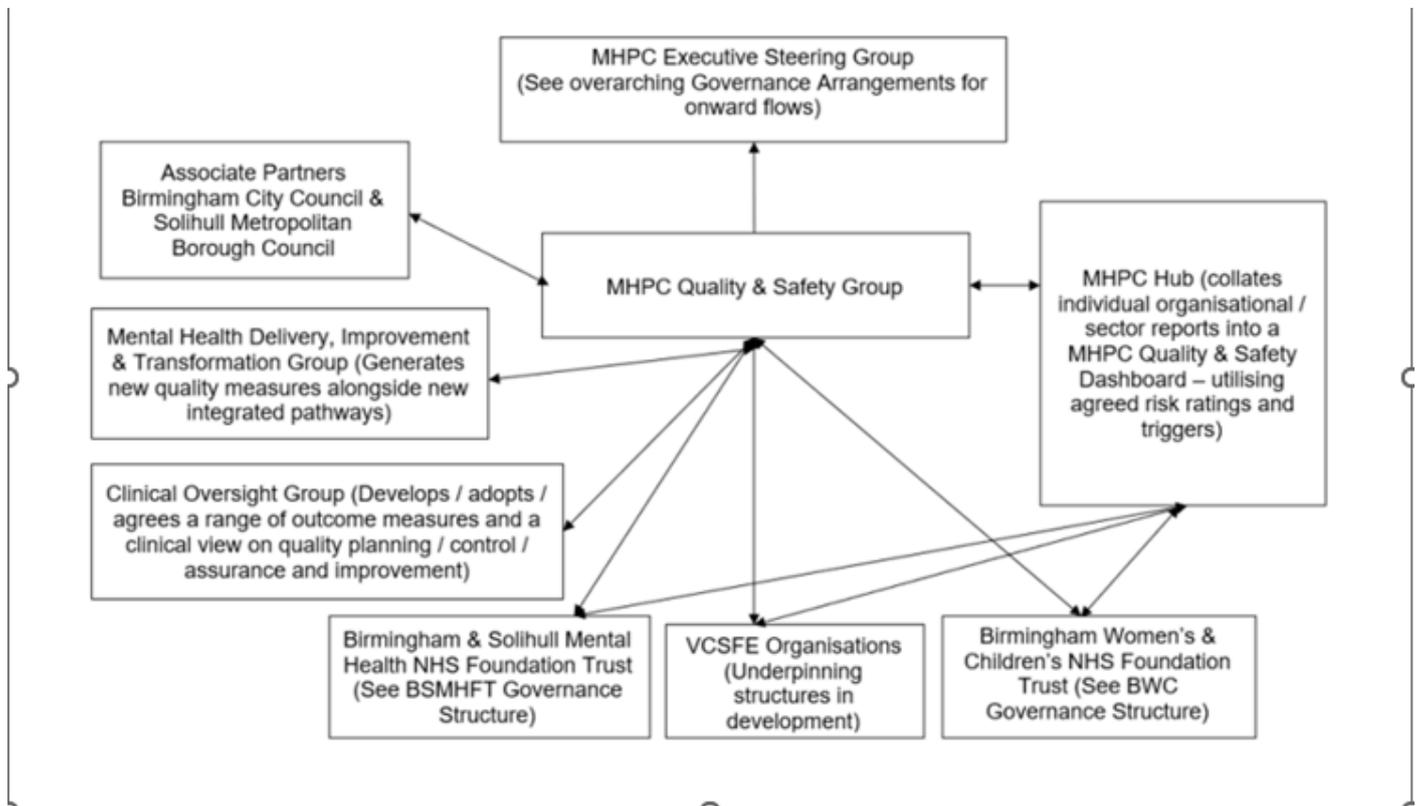


Figure 2: Flows of Quality and Safety Information



3.2.4 Information from the Integrated Care Board from the (Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, 2019) included modelled numbers of young people affected by mental health conditions in Birmingham in 2018. This is displayed in the table below, however, as noted above, the rates of probable mental disorder in children and young people have increased nationally between 2017 and 2022.

Table 1: Estimated Prevalence of Mental Health Conditions in Birmingham Compared to West Midlands and England

| Mental Health Conditions                                      | Birmingham Estimated % | Modelled number of young people affected in 2018 (5-16 years population = 190,397) | West Midlands % | England % |
|---|------------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|
| Mental health disorders in children & young people 5-16 years | 10.3%                  | 19,611   | 9.7%            | 9.2%      |
| Prevalence of emotional disorders aged 5-16 years             | 4.0%                   | 7,616  | 3.8%            | 3.6%      |
| Prevalence of conduct disorders in 5-16 years olds            | 6.4%                   | 12,185   | 5.9%            | 5.6%      |
| Prevalence of hyperkinetic disorders in 5-16 years olds       | 1.7%                   | 3,237  | 1.6%            | 1.5%      |
| Potential number of cases of eating disorders in 16-24 years  | N/A                    | 21,518   | N/A             | N/A       |
| Potential number of cases of ADHD in 16- 24 years             | N/A                    | 22,414   | N/A             | N/A       |

Source: [PHE Fingertips Children and Young People's Mental Health<sup>77</sup>](#)

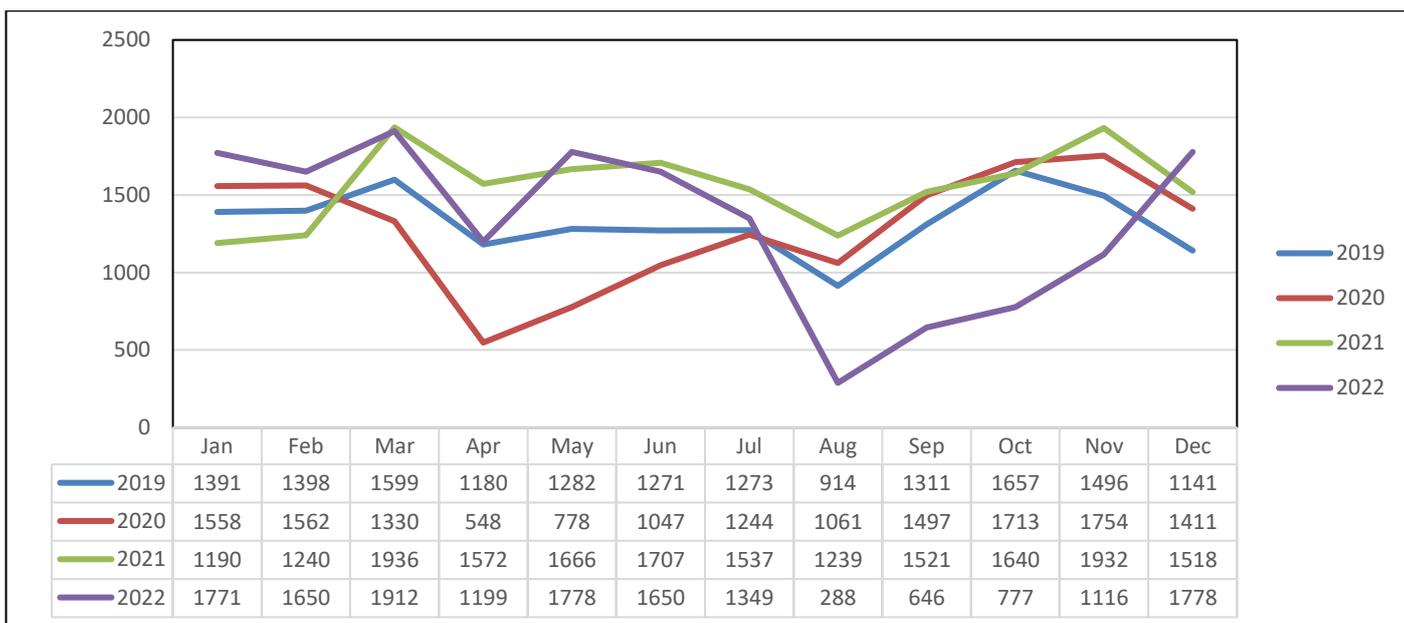
- 3.2.5 The data provided by Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB) showed that in 2019 the demand into FTB was 15,913 children and young people, which indicated a significant level of unmet need. The evaluation of the Mental Health Support Teams in schools found that is a gap in services that is not funded between mild / moderate and the threshold for specialist services. Due to demand the threshold and waiting times for specialist services have increased in some areas. There is a lack of support for this 'middle' group that have ever more complex needs.
- 3.2.6 The NHS and local government have different governance and accountability arrangements. Within local government the accountability for policy and services is set within a democratic context with elected councillors responsible for the Council's policy and strategy decisions in line with national guidance and legislation. The NHS is a national organisation and Integrated Care Boards (ICBs), whose members are appointed, are responsible for developing a plan for meeting the health needs of the population, managing the NHS budget and arranging for the provision of health services in a geographical area.
- 3.2.7 The Second Report by the Commissioner for SEND in Birmingham, published in February 2023, recognised the work to develop and deliver an improved joint strategic approach to health services for SEND Children and the work of health practitioners to support children and their families. However, it was also identified that there were shortcomings in the health SEND system, especially with regard to waiting times.

### 3.3 Mental Services and Support and Impact of the Pandemic

3.3.1 Forward Thinking Birmingham is a partnership of organisations that offers mental health support, care and treatment for all 0-25 year olds.

3.3.2 Information from Forward Thinking Birmingham showed the demand for services since 2019. The data from August 2022 was affected by the outage of the Carenotes System<sup>1</sup>, but the overall trend shows an increase in demand for services. This was supported by evidence from other organisations that the increase in demand for mental health support pre-dated the pandemic but that the effect of the pandemic and lockdown on young people exacerbated this trend.

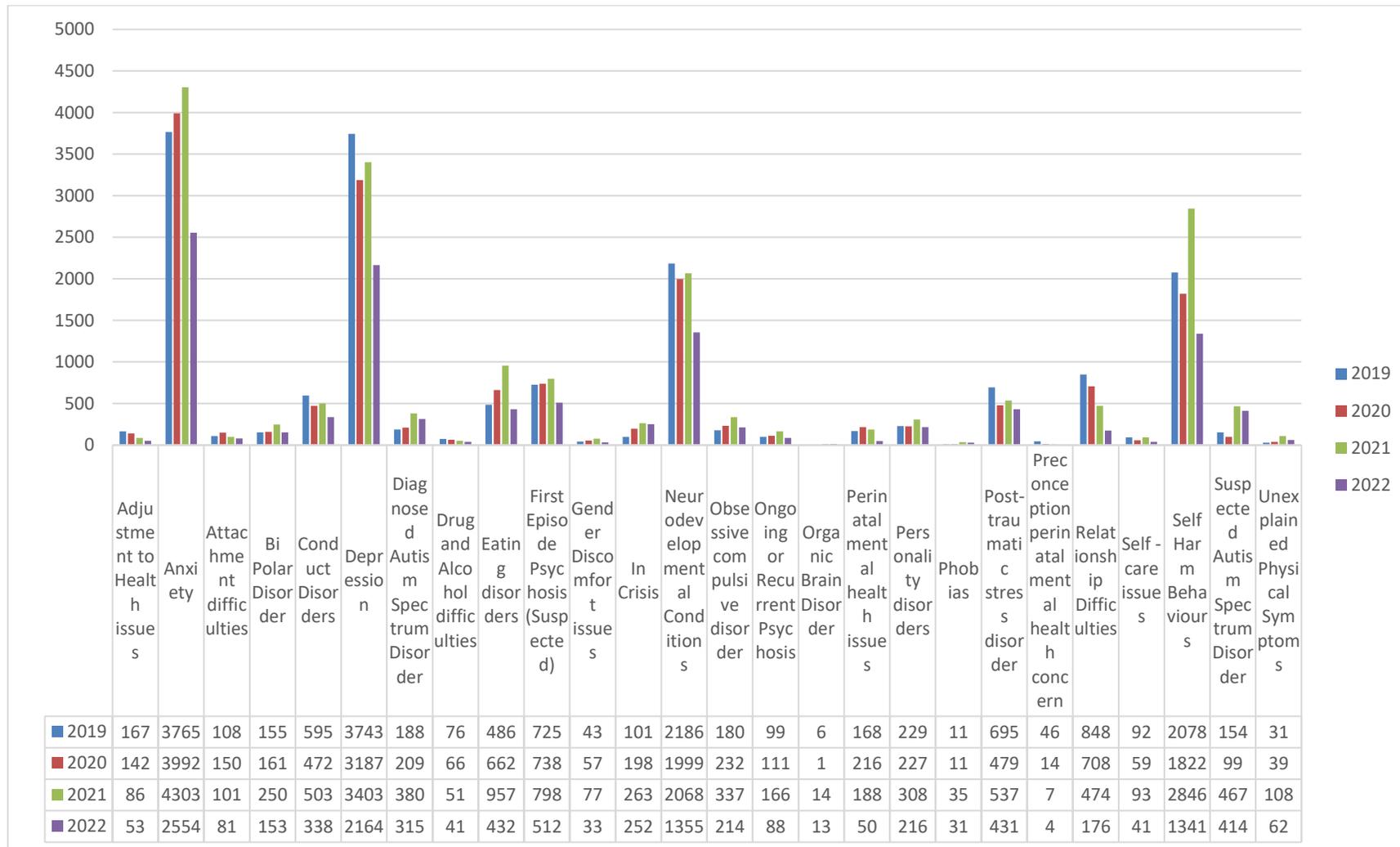
Graph 1: Demand for Forward Thinking Birmingham Services 2019 – 2022 (4 months 2022 data unavailable due to Carenotes outage)



3.3.3 Data was also provided on the reason for referrals from 2019 – 2022. This shows that over the last 4 years the issues that resulted in the greatest number of referrals were anxiety, depression, neurodevelopmental conditions and self-harm behaviours in line with national trends. It was also reported that in recent years there has been a significant increase in young people presenting with eating disorders.

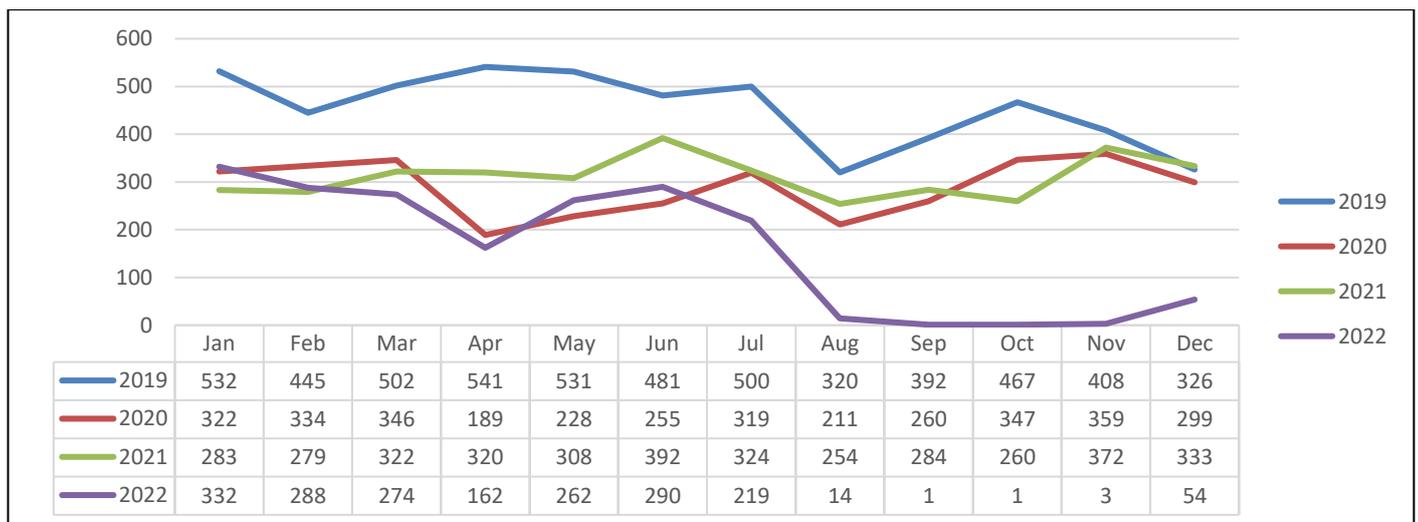
<sup>1</sup> There is the planned implementation of RiO in October 23

Graph 2: Referral Reason for the data held (4 months 2022 data unavailable due to Carenotes Outage).



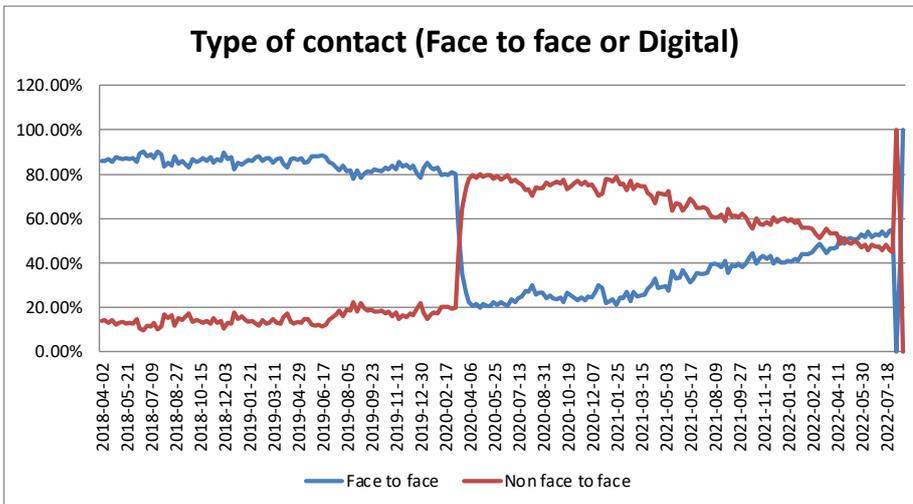
3.3.4 Graph 3 below shows the number of patients accepted into secondary mental health services between 2019 – 2022. This shows that there has been a reduction in the number of patients accepted into secondary mental health services between 2019 and 2022.

Graph 3: Patients accepted into secondary Mental Health services (disregard August to December 2022 data due to Carenotes Outage whereby referrals were processed in alternative systems)



3.3.5 A significant impact of the pandemic was the way patients were able to access services. At the start of the pandemic teams switched rapidly to non-face to face contact. This remained the most common method of seeing patients with the reversal of this trend in April 2022.

Graph 4: Type of Contact



3.3.6 Urgent care mental health demand has grown following the pandemic as predicted and it was reported that this may be down to a couple of factors:

- Lack of engagement with services these last couple of years.
- Additional challenges in society in post-pandemic world.
- Greater understanding of mental needs and the success of addressing societal stigma in help seeking.
- Increase in numbers of young people with Learning Disability and Autism presenting at A&E with non-mental health crisis needs, as families unable to cope with young person’s presenting needs due to lack of dedicated support.

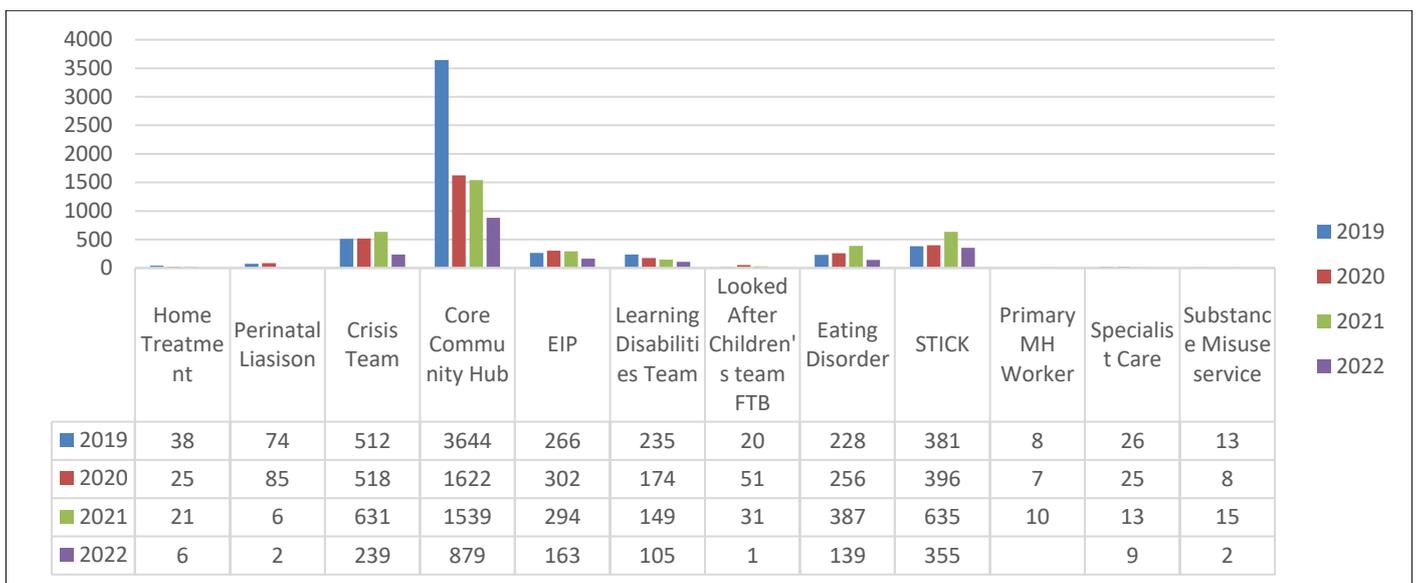
3.3.7 The increase in demand for urgent care mental health services has resulted in:

- greater caseload of patients being cared for by the FTB crisis & home treatment teams.
- More patients presenting in A&E departments.
- Increased pressure on inpatient bed capacity and patients being admitted into out of area beds.
- Actions to resolve this are being worked up through a series of task and finish groups which will:
  - See our bed management teams join force across the city
  - Explore securing extra beds in the short term
  - Assess how we can reduce length of stay to improve length of stay (but we do well here)

### 3.4 NHS Mental Health Services Provided by Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB)

3.4.1 Forward Thinking Birmingham provides a range of services. Graph 3 below shows the referral routes into FTB services.

Graph 5: Referral Routes into Forward Thinking Birmingham Services 2019 - 2022



EIP: Early Intervention Psychosis

3.4.2 STICK: Screening, Training, Intervention, Consultation and Knowledge Team partners, including Birmingham Children’s Trust, Birmingham Safeguarding Board, Birmingham Education Partnership and several voluntary agencies and accessible by all 450+ schools across Birmingham and is aligned with Right Help, Right Time to increase confidence and streamline access to early help. The STICK committed to increasing understanding of the impact of early trauma and ACEs across staff working with CYP in Birmingham to enable them to appropriately support CYP in their care, reducing escalation to secondary care.

3.4.3 The number of referrals for autism and ADHD assessments has increased and while the data reported to the Inquiry showed the average waiting time has reduced, the number of children waiting for assessments has increased significantly. The last decade has seen a national consistent increase in ADHD diagnoses, with the COVID-19 pandemic seeing an even more dramatic spike in both children and adults. Additionally, information about ADHD has become more accessible, expanding the public's education and perspective of the diagnosis. Young people and parents reported that it can be complicated to get a diagnosis for a mental health need where there is an existing diagnosis of autism or ADHD (and vice versa).

3.4.4 A national cyber-attack in August 2022 affected the Carenotes data system, which in turn impacted FTB reporting of wait times. Data is currently being uploaded to the system with validation taking place. It is not possible to provide up to date data; this will be available shortly. The latest waiting time data known to the ICB was for June 2022:

Table 2: Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD)

|   | March 22 Data | April 22 Data | May 22 Data | June 22 Data |
|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| Number of Children waiting for Initial Assessment | 18            | 27            | 31          | 28           |
| Average Wait (weeks)                              | 7.7           | 8.2           | 9.1         | 7            |

Table 3: Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)

Choice – Don't have a diagnosis but it is thought may be ADHD, so this is an initial assessment for it.

|   | March 22 Data | April 22 Data | May 22 Data | June 22 Data |
|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| Number of Children waiting for Initial Assessment | 149           | 141           | 170         | 273          |
| Average Wait (weeks)                              | 11.4          | 13            | 10          | 8            |

Table 4: Diagnosed – Already have diagnosis from OOA or BCHC and are waiting to see a medic for transfer of care.

|   | March 22 Data | April 22 Data | May 22 Data | June 22 Data |
|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| Number of Children waiting for Assessment | 72            | 76            | 78          | 100          |

|                      |      |    |    |    |
|----------------------|------|----|----|----|
| Average Wait (weeks) | 20.3 | 19 | 20 | 20 |
|----------------------|------|----|----|----|

- 3.4.5 The Birmingham Children’s Hospital is the Tier 4 Provider Collaborative lead since October 2022. Referrals to inpatient services have reduced by 12% compared to the previous year. There are 180 commissioned beds across 10 inpatient wards in NHS and Independent Providers. In addition to the commissioned beds, some beds are spot purchased as bespoke packages.
- 3.4.6 Some specialist mental health services are commissioned and provided at a regional or national level. The example was given of gender identify services which are commissioned by NHS England, however, following the Cass Review the national service managed by the Tavistock and Portman NHS Foundation Trust is no longer taking referrals following the (Cass Review, 2022) which supports the plan to establish regional services.
- 3.4.7 The Care Quality Commission (CQC) is the healthcare regulator and undertakes inspections of healthcare providers. The CQC Inspection report published in March 2023 of the Birmingham Women’s and Children’s Hospital NHS Trust looked at specialist community mental health services for children and young people. Child and adolescent mental health wards and mental health crisis services and health-based place of safety. The inspection report identified 11 areas that required improvement and 8 that were inadequate within the services for children and young people’s mental health.

Table 5: Explaining CQC Inspection Ratings

| Key to tables                       |           |               |                      |                 |                  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Ratings                             | Not rated | Inadequate    | Requires improvement | Good            | Outstanding      |
| Rating change since last inspection | Same      | Up one rating | Up two ratings       | Down one rating | Down two ratings |
| Symbol *                            | ↔         | ↑             | ↑↑                   | ↓               | ↓↓               |

Month Year = Date last rating published

Table 6: CQC Inspection Ratings March 2023 for Birmingham Women’s and Children’s Hospital NHS Trust looked at specialist community mental health services for children and young people.

**Rating for mental health services**

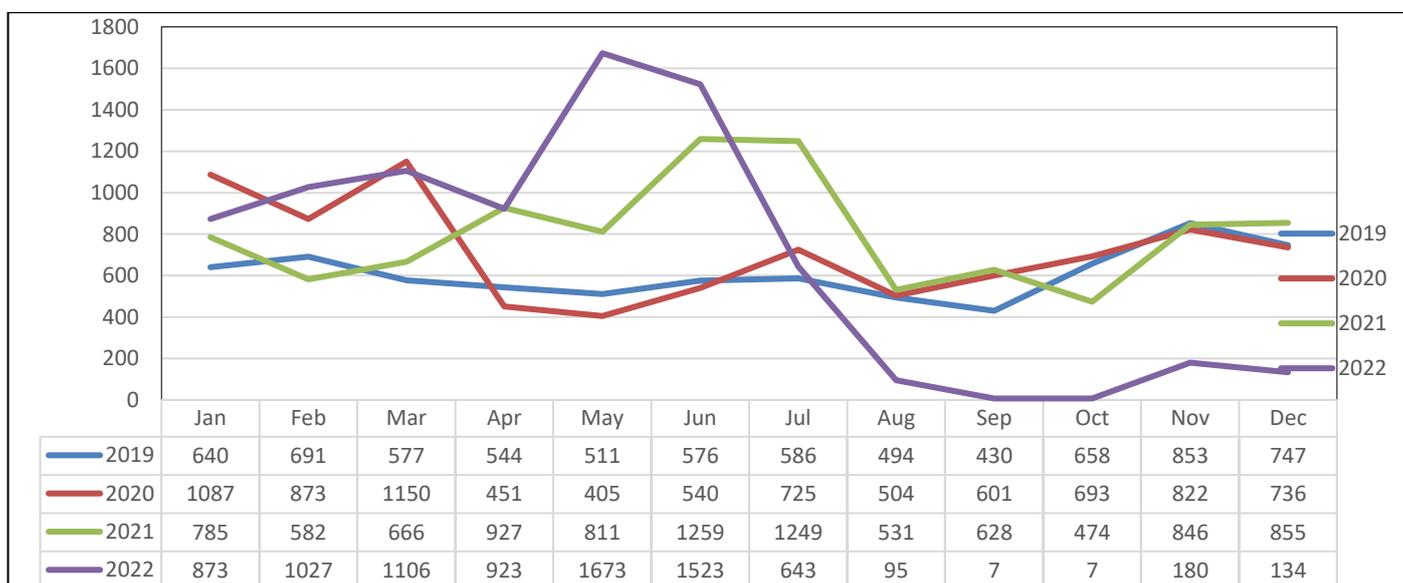
|   | Safe                                  | Effective                             | Caring                                | Responsive                  | Well-led                              | Overall                               |
|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Specialist community mental health services for children and young people | Inadequate<br>↓<br>Mar 2023           | Requires Improvement<br>↔<br>Mar 2023 | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 | Inadequate<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 | Inadequate<br>↓<br>Mar 2023           | Inadequate<br>↓<br>Mar 2023           |
| Child and adolescent mental health wards                                  | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 | Good<br>↔<br>Mar 2023                 | Good<br>↔<br>Mar 2023                 | Good<br>↔<br>Mar 2023       | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 |
| Mental health crisis services and health-based places of safety           | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 | Good<br>↑<br>Mar 2023                 | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 | Good<br>↔<br>Mar 2023       | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 | Requires Improvement<br>↓<br>Mar 2023 |
| Overall   | Inadequate                            | Requires Improvement                  | Requires Improvement                  | Inadequate                  | Inadequate                            | Inadequate                            |

Overall ratings for mental health services are from combining ratings for services. Our decisions on overall ratings take into account the relative size of services. We use our professional judgement to reach fair and balanced ratings.

### 3.5 Mental Health Support Provided by Voluntary and Community Sector Organisations

3.5.1 Data from Forward Thinking Birmingham showed the increase in referrals to community and voluntary sector organisations. This was confirmed by evidence from other early help organisations that also described an increase in the complexity of the cases they support. Referrals in voluntary and community sector organisations are part of the FTB model commissioned by the Mental Health Provider Collaborative.

Graph 6: FTB referrals to community and voluntary sector organisations



## 3.6 Primary Care

- 3.6.1 The Inquiry heard that GP Practices receive funding for mental health teams for patients who are over 18 but not those who are under 18 and that not all GP practices have the same facilities and specialisations.
- 3.6.2 In General Practice doctors have seen an increase in attendance relating to neurodiversity, Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD), autism and gender identity and that young people are presenting with more complex needs and services need to be creative in how to respond.
- 3.6.3 Parents reported there is a lack of understanding about Shared Care arrangements between Forward Thinking Birmingham and GPs.
- 3.6.4 During the meeting with young people, it was discussed many children and young people will rely on a parent or carer supporting them to make an appointment and to see their GP. It was highlighted that not all young people know how to, or feel confident to, make an appointment with their GP.

## 3.7 Feedback from Staff and Volunteers that work with Children and Young People

- 3.7.1 28 people responded to the Be Heard survey who were staff or volunteers who work with children and young people.
- 3.7.2 In response to the question "Do children and young people know how to access mental health support?" 82% said '*Sometimes*' or '*No*'.
- 3.7.3 In response to the question "If a young person is experiencing psychological distress and does not have a mental health diagnosis are they able to access the support they need? 64% said '*sometimes*' or '*no*' and 14% said '*don't know*'.
- 3.7.4 In response to the question "If a young person has a diagnosed mental health need are they able to access the support they need?" 71% responded '*Sometimes*' or '*No*'
- 3.7.5 In response to the question "Do you think parents / carers know how to access mental health support for their children?" 60% responded "*Sometimes*" and 12% responded '*No*'.
- 3.7.6 In response to the question "As a person who works with or volunteers with children and young people, do you know what information / advice to provide to a child or young person

to enable them to get the mental health support they need?" 42% responded 'Yes', 28% responded 'Sometimes' and 10% responded 'No'

3.7.7 A summary of the responses to the question "Who would you refer a child / young person to get mental health support?" is given below.

Table 7: Where Workers and Volunteers would refer a young person to get mental health support.

| I would refer to   | Number of Responses |
|--|---------------------|
| School Learning mentor, Designated Safeguarding Lead, Learning Mentor, Pastoral Team, MHFA in school | 5                   |
| NSPCC  | 1                   |
| GP   | 8                   |
| FTB  | 10                  |
| STICK  | 3                   |
| Pause  | 5                   |
| Mind   | 2                   |
| NHS 111  | 1                   |
| A&E In an emergency  | 2                   |
| Ask parents to contact GP  | 1                   |
| Child line   | 1                   |
| Papyrus  | 2                   |
| Children's Society   | 1                   |
| Support for parents  | 1                   |
| NHS  | 1                   |
| Youth Service  | 1                   |
| Social Services  | 1                   |
| Council Mental Health Department   | 1                   |
| Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services  | 1                   |
| Healthy Minds  | 1                   |
| Would refer if had information about how to  | 1                   |

The questionnaire also asked if there is any additional information they wanted to provide to the Inquiry. A summary of the responses is provided below:

- There is an increase in mental health need.
- There is a sharp increase in mental health worries at school, where we have selectively mute children, anxious children, children who refuse to come school, crying every day. Children who are extremely body conscious, panicked, worried all the time, depressed.
- There is an increase in tummy aches and minor illnesses where we as a school cannot identify real reason for absence but know there is more happening behind the scenes at home. Cost of living, family breakdowns, bereavements all have contributed to these issues. There are not enough services to support these families.

- Early help services are hard to access and serve as a signposting service, so families are on this merry go round of signposting without actually getting any help, and just give up at the end.
- Training for school staff on mental health.
- Long waiting time, Patients wait months, missing school, mood /anxiety deteriorating. Patients wait a long time to get an assessment, before then being put on a second long waiting list.
- It is difficult for young people with autism to get mental health support.
- Children and young people can't get the support they need and organisations 'pass them on'. An example was given of a parent who has recently visited her GP as her child (6 years old) is self-harming. The GP told the parent to come to school for support. We provide education. Children are bounced from the school to their GP back and forth as there are systemic failures.
- GP referrals are rejected or take months to reach appointment. The care is bad even with a suicidal child.
- GPs often feel forced into giving anti-depressants as the waiting times are so long and the children/families are desperate.
- There needs to be much more funding, clinicians and actual personalised support not just a drop in with a different random person every time.
- The acute trust regularly have young people in acute hospital bed waiting for mental health beds.
- Mental health services need to be quicker to access so that the impact of mental health difficulties in teenagers does not continue into adulthood.
- Young people have no faith in the services that are offered to them as staff turnover is often so high, trusting relationships cannot be built.
- Lack of focus on prevention in Children's Services in BCC. Families are often left in states of crisis, being told that services are at their limits and they need to wait.
- Lack of empathy from staff responding to telephone call when a young person is in a crisis.
- Housing is in extreme crisis, which has a direct impact on our children's mental health and well-being. Families are living in abhorrent living conditions.
- Parents also need to access support.

## 3.8 Funding for NHS Mental Health Services

- 3.8.1 Current spend in Birmingham on mental health services for 0-25 year olds is £48,460,000 per year. This includes inpatient admissions and community mental health services. The total NHS Budget for Birmingham is approximately £3,000,000,000.
- 3.8.2 The Inquiry did not receive benchmarked information on funding for children and young people's mental health services in other cities. This was due to the different arrangements across the country during the pandemic which meant it was not possible to compare spend in different areas.
- 3.8.3 The inquiry recognises that the increase in capacity of mental health services will be dependant on funding. However, the shortage of staff within the mental health workforce was a primary limiting factor.
- 3.8.4 The Inquiry recognised that, even though there has been investment in mental health services, the lack of funding for mental health services is a national issue.

## 3.9 Mental Health Workforce

- 3.9.1 Recruitment and retention of the mental health workforce is a significant issue locally and nationally. The vacancy rate for nurses was 6% and this increases to 11 – 12% for specialist mental health nurses. Historically, on average this has been 8-10%. Locally, FTB reporting shows a workforce vacancy gap of 32%; several of these posts are being covered by agency roles.
- 3.9.2 There has been an increase in early retirement and a decrease in nurses who retire and return to work. The development of the Nurse Associate role aims to develop a pathway into the profession to 'grow your own' working with local universities and attracting local people.
- 3.9.3 The ICS and providers recognise that staffing is an issue and that this results in children having to wait longer. The difficulty in recruiting staff means that increasing funding for mental health services, on its own, would not resolve the issues that young people face in accessing mental health support.

## 3.10 Education and Mental Health

- 3.10.1 The Evaluation of the Mental Health Support Teams (MHST) programme was that some schools have built confidence to support mild / moderate mental health needs, however, for specialist / acute services a young person will get a referral but will wait a long time. The Inquiry received evidence from the national evaluation of the MHST programme carried out by the University of Birmingham. Further information about the evaluation is available from: [Children and Young People's Mental Health Trailblazer programme - University of Birmingham](#) The inquiry was informed that locally in Birmingham the waiting time to be seen by the MHST is on average 5-10 days. A small number of parents met with the Inquiry and talked about having to 'battle' to get a diagnosis and some young people who reported waiting a long time for assessment, diagnosis and support in relation to Autism and ADHD.
- 3.10.2 46% of schools in Birmingham have received a grant and have a trained Mental Health Lead. The Government funding for this training is available to all schools though an application process.
- 3.10.3 Promoting mental health and wellbeing in schools and colleges ( [Promoting and supporting mental health and wellbeing in schools and colleges - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)), first published in 2015 and re-published 2021 and NICE guidance on social, emotional and mental health in primary and secondary schools ( [Social, emotional and mental wellbeing in primary and secondary education \(nice.org.uk\)](#) ) both focus on the whole school approach based on evidence and research with 8 principles to promoting mental health in schools:

- Environment
  - Leadership and management
  - Targeted support
  - Working with parents and families
  - Identifying need and monitoring impact
  - Staff development
  - Student voice
  - Curriculum, teaching and learning
- 3.10.4 When schools / teachers are judged on academic performance this can be prioritised and mental wellbeing does not get the focus it needs. This is part of the system that judges the performance of schools. The behaviour policy in schools sometimes does not allow teachers to take the approach they want which children that are struggling to regulate their behaviour. It was reported to the Inquiry that when young people experience mental health issues at school this may not be identified and the school may respond to the child or young person's behaviour through the behaviour policy rather than providing mental health support.
- 3.10.5 The feedback from young people on mental health support in school. Some schools have a place pupils / students can go e.g. Inclusion if they need support and can get a pass to leave lessons early. Other young people reported that there is talk about mental health but no support. Not all teachers understand mental health and when teachers do they do not have time to talk to students.
- 3.10.6 The Educational Psychology Service and Birmingham Education Partnership provided information on the CHIME model (Connection, Hope, Identity, Meaning and Purpose, Empowerment). This is an evidence-based model on how to prevent mental health problems and promote recovery that can be applied to non-clinical settings.

### **3.11 Early Help / Voluntary Sector Support/ Support from Other Organisations**

- 3.11.1 While the Inquiry focussed on access to services and support for children and young people with diagnoses / undiagnosed mental health needs, evidence from young people, parents and carers and services / organisations did include the role of early help and prevention.
- 3.11.2 It was reported that early help services are supporting increasingly complex cases which means that services do not have the capacity to deliver the early intervention that would prevent crises.

- 3.11.3 Many organisations that provided evidence raised the impact of economic, housing and social issues on families that increase stress and the risk of poor mental health.
- 3.11.4 When meeting with young people they talked about the importance of youth workers who know young people well.
- 3.11.5 Voluntary organisations that rely on short term funding to provide services results in a lack of continuity of support and projects and staff change. It was also reported by a partner organisation that a previous reduction in funding by the Council for early intervention services for children and young people has resulted in needs not being met at the earliest point of need.
- 3.11.6 Birmingham City Council's Children's Services recognised that there remains a gap between mild to moderate services that is currently being addressed.
- 3.11.7 Initiatives for 14 to 18 year olds are available for counselling and talking therapies and for the younger age group, there is [Pause](#) which is delivered through the Children's Society. This is a drop-in service for anyone under the age of 25 who is registered with a GP in Birmingham. [Kooth](#) provides a free, safe and anonymous online mental health service for children and young people, [launched](#) in 2020. There are a range of specialist services offered by the voluntary sector.
- 3.11.8 Since the pandemic, there has been a significant rise in mental health issues nationally and this has added to the complexity of unmet need. NHS England has commissioned mental health in schools teams and the focus is now on building resilience and routes to recovery through a range of initiatives.

## 3.12 What Children and Young People told the Inquiry

- 3.12.1 The inquiry met with 18 young people to hear and understand what their views were on mental health and mental health support. There were two groups of young people and the views of these groups are below:

### **Young People in Group 1 told us:**

- Autistic people with mental health struggling to access services. This exacerbates mental health issue as lack of diagnosis worsens autism and mental health and struggle getting into work.
- Lack of parity with physical health. People with physical health are treated quicker. Services need to be better at picking up mental health issues in the same way we pick up on physical health issues. More support is needed in school and more space for early help for people showing signs.
- Young people don't trust adults in life e.g., parents and services. Peer support is important.

- The solution is a combination of rebuilding trust by educating and supporting parents and services and also equipping young people with tools to support peers.
- Anxiety and fear of failure is a big issue and pressure on young people to achieve milestones.
- When someone experiences psychosis in Black communities there may be stigma e.g., thinking they're possessed.
- Young people experience anxiety after covid. This affects a whole co-hort.
- One young person waited for diagnosis from year 8 to year 12.
- Hope is important for young people. Advantage of separating young people's mental health from adult services is the young people still have hope.
- Pause is available which is open access but small team.
- Young people worried about telling parents because worried about letting parents down.
- Who is there to speak to?
- Adults don't talk about it either, so no examples.
- Virtual support could be a source of support.
- Parents can be a brilliant trusted adult.
- Youth workers have such a vital role knowing young people well.
- Experience of school is that there is no mental health support. They may say you can talk to me, but teachers don't have the time, so broken promises. Character of the person and their approachability as much as their time management. Schools won't take it seriously unless you have a diagnosis, but there are waiting lists to get diagnosis. Mental health needs to be someone's sole job in school. Or a team of people whose sole job it is. Ideally people with similar background. Each teacher should also have some basic training.
- Too busy and so don't focus on it.
- More support/service for those without diagnosis.
- Where do you go if not at school and not in youth service and not with your parents? GP will probably just put you on a waiting list.
- More services like Pause/ Kooth.
- Comms campaign/ Social media campaign to promote what mental health services are available for young people.

### **Young People in Group 2 told us:**

- There is a 24-hour helpline.
- One young person said there are a range of different therapies including sports, drama, music.
- When a young person does not have capacity decisions will be made on their behalf.
- It takes time for a young person to build trust with a therapist / worker and to open up e.g. if a young person has anxiety. Sometimes the period that the support is available for talking therapies does not take this into account.

- A survey of young people found that they thought CYP mental health services are underfunded.
- The introduction of the wellbeing passport has been a good thing.
- The introduction of Peer Mentor has helped address barriers.
- Autism and ADHD: Young people need a diagnosis to get support but there are long waiting lists. Timescales of 6 / 7 months or up to 2 years were discussed. One young person got help from their GP to get a diagnosis. It was also reported that a young person had to call and 'chase' the diagnosis.
- Comments on experience of mental health support at school included:
  - When suffering from anxiety one person was sent back to lessons without support being offered.
  - There is talk about mental health but no support.
  - Some teachers do not have mental health training. Some have Mental Health First Aid Training.
  - There are places you can go in school LSE or Inclusion. You can get a pass to leave early from lessons.
- Services and people working with young people need to understand the whole individual e.g. race, sexuality, disability and not assume that one size fits all.
- There was a discussion about confidentiality. Young people need a safe space to talk about mental health and every professional should be able to explain how confidentiality works. This must be respectful and must take into account the child / young person's capacity to understand and the skills / training that staff need to be able to communicate this effectively. Children and young people need to understand why some things 'can't stay in the room' and the benefits of information being shared. Young people want to know who information has been shared with. When sharing information, professionals need to be aware of who is part of the conversation / meeting and consider if everyone needs to know details of mental health e.g. if sibling cases are being discussed. It was recognised that all professionals should know how to manage confidential information and that it would not be shared outside a meeting.
- It was reported that care experienced children and young people can feel that they lose confidentiality. How is confidentiality explained to young people in care?
- Young people also want their treatment to be explained to them in a way they understand. An example was given where treatment was not explained, and the young person did not understand what the next few months of their treatment would look like. Young people need to have an active role in their treatment plan.
- When a child/young person has experienced trauma not understanding how their information is used / shared can be re-traumatising.
- There is a need to provide information for parents to support their children.
- Understanding the neurodiversity / mental health. Is neurodiversity overlooked / under diagnosed when a young person has a mental health diagnosis and vice versa.
- Care plans are inconsistent and young people do not always have a copy.
- Young people do not always get copies of their assessments or if they do it is not written in a way they understand.
- Young people talked about how they need to access services through an adult e.g. making a GP appointment and adult attending the appointment with them. If a young person has capacity

professionals should ask the parent / carer to leave the room to have time to talk to the young person alone. The young person may not want to say anything in front of a parent / carer that will upset them.

- One third of the young people in the discussion said they would be able to access a GP appointment on their own.
- Non mental health medical professionals do not have much training on mental health.
- Young people get information about health and mental health from friends, internet and social media. There was a discussion about how they know this is good information.
- There is a risk of normalising trauma and a young person becomes comfortable with unhappiness. It is important to have access to the right therapy and the right time e.g., therapy for trauma not just talking therapy.

3.12.2 5 children / young people responded to the Be Heard Survey. While the number of respondents was very low it supported the other feedback that parents and carers and friends are seen by young people as an important source of support. Other young people indicated that they would go to the surgery (GP or nurse) for support and others would look for support at school or social media. It is also noticeable that some respondents indicated that they would not ask for support or find it difficult to ask for support.

3.12.3 Some young people involved in the Think for Brum participation group supported by Forward Thinking Birmingham are also involved in the NHS Youth Forum, a group of 25 young people that work together to influence changes within health services. The Forum carried out a survey from December 2022 – January 2023 to understand young people’s experience of mental health services across different regions in England. 182 young people responded to the survey. One of the questions asked was “What three words would you use to describe the service?” and the responses created the wordle below. The Inquiry recognises that this is not specific to services in Birmingham but this has been included in the report as it reflects both the positive and negative feedback received during the inquiry.

Figure 3: NHS Youth Forum Report 2022/23: Young People’s Mental Health Experiences, Response to the Question “What three words would you use to describe the service?”



### 3.13 What Parents and Carers Told the Inquiry / Support for Parents and Carers

- 3.13.1 The Inquiry met with 4 parents / carers who talked about their experience of supporting a child with mental health needs / neurodiversity. Feedback from parents / carers, young people and other organisations highlighted that parents find the mental health system difficult to navigate and once a diagnosis has been given, they are not provided with information about the condition and how best to support the child / young person. The Inquiry heard about the effect on parents and carers who are caring for a child / young person with mental health needs on their mental wellbeing and the implication the caring responsibilities can have on their ability to work and the effect on the wider family. Parents talked about 'battling with organisations' to get the support their child needed. Parents gave an example of one family recording the young person in crisis on their phone to provide evidence of mental health need when they had not been able to access support.
- 3.13.2 Parents can support each other when they feel isolated, but this is on top of supporting their child and family and trying to navigate the system. Parents want their health needs to be taken into account.

- 3.13.3 Some parents think that getting a mental health diagnosis for their child will provide the answers and support they need, but the next stage is getting the right support in place. When parents are not able to get the crisis support they need they may take their child to emergency services. In some cases this is because they do not know how to access more appropriate support.
- 3.13.4 Parents want information about the child / young person to be recorded accurately. When information is recorded inaccurately this can result in services not being provided.
- 3.13.5 Parents said that short term intervention may improve the situation for a young person and their family but when this is withdrawn they are 'back to the start'. Parents asked what risk assessments are carried out before removing services.
- 3.13.6 The Inquiry heard that organisations do not talk to each other and lack of continuity of care e.g. difficulty in seeing the same doctor so parents have to repeat information and it is difficult to get medication reviewed. Parents reported there is a lack of understanding of Shared Care between Forward Thinking Birmingham and GPs.
- 3.13.7 When the police are responding to a crisis situation they need to know how to respond appropriately to children and young people with additional needs e.g. who are non-verbal.
- 3.13.8 Parents also reported poor transition from children's services to adult services and that parents have to manage this change.
- 3.13.9 There were 25 responses from parents and carers to the Be Heard online survey. The responses showed that they saw mental health services were needed to support children and young people with specific mental health conditions and difficult life circumstances e.g. 50%+ of respondents indicated that a young person could need mental health support for bullying, not sleeping well and relationship problems. 80% + of parents / carers who responded said that children needed mental health support for anxiety, autism, bipolar disorder, bullying, depression, eating disorders, hearing voices, managing emotions, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder (OCD), personality disorder, Post traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) schizophrenia and self-harm.
- 3.13.10 In response to the question "How easy is it for parents and carers to find out about the mental health support that is available for children and young people in Birmingham?" 80% of respondents said that it is 'quite difficult' or 'very difficult'.
- 3.13.11 When asked "How easy was it for your child to get the support they needed?", 84% said that it was quite difficult' or 'very difficult'.
- 3.13.12 In response to the question "If your child has accessed mental health support has this support been helpful?" 56% said that support was 'not very helpful' or 'not at all helpful' 24% said it was 'very helpful' or 'quite helpful' and 20% have not accessed support.

3.13.13 72% said that they had not been able to find information, advice or services that support parents/ carers who support a child with mental health needs.

3.13.14 The ICB told the Inquiry that parents and carers say they want:

- to be supported in between appointments
- consistency in staff
- organisational barriers removed
- crisis support that works for their young person
- waiting times are too long
- to help design and review services

## 3.14 Care Experienced Children and Young People

3.14.1 Young people entering local authority care will already have had trauma and difficulties over and above those experienced by most of their peers. Most young people will have suffered abuse or neglect, or experienced bereavement, and possibly disability or serious illness in one or both parents. Entering care can involve major and sometimes traumatic upheaval. Change of one's primary carers, loss of a significant adult, and the separation from families when a child comes in to care and the change of what might be familiar; friends, schools, and the loss of extended family is traumatic and challenging for young people. Research shows that care experienced children and young people generally have greater mental health support needs than their peers, including a significant proportion who have more than one condition and/or a serious psychiatric disorder (McCann, 1996). But their mental health problems are frequently overlooked. Because of their experiences both before and during care, care experienced young people are at much greater risk of poor mental health than their peers. There is a need for a system of early emotional wellbeing and mental health assessment and intervention for care experienced children and young people, including those who go on to be adopted. An estimated three quarters of children raised in local authority children's homes meet the criteria for a psychiatric diagnosis (Luke, 2014) Even more starkly, young people who have left care and entered adulthood are between four and five times more likely than their peers to attempt suicide (House of Commons Education Committee, 2016).

3.14.2 The Inquiry heard from the Birmingham Children's Trust (BCT) that Therapeutic Emotional Support Service (TESS) are key to promoting above average performance of stability of children's care. TESS offering therapeutic and relationship-based support to young people and their carers; this includes children, young people and care leavers ranging from 0-25 years of age. The service includes therapeutic social workers and 2 clinical psychologists and works

with around 200 children each year. This is a key contributor to the better than national average performance in relation to the stability of children's care.

- 3.14.3 There is an increase in unaccompanied asylum seeker children, some of whom will have additional mental health needs. However, there is no additional money to meet the health needs of this vulnerable group.
- 3.14.4 The shortage of nationally commissioned secure care from the market results in around 50 children waiting for one bed space. It was noted that this affects all children and young people, not just children and young people with experience of the care system.
- 3.14.5 BCT has spent time to building up relationships with schools.
- 3.14.6 A Consultant Psychologist has been appointed to lead on the development of trauma informed practice within BCT.
- 3.14.7 Elected members have a role as Corporate Parents to ensure the wellbeing of care experienced children and young people.
- 3.14.8 BCT are working in partnership with the ICB and FTB and the wider children in care (CiC) system to develop 4 care pathways for care experienced children, young people and care leavers to address health inequity and access issues for mental health services and support. These include:
- The development of a multi-agency CiC access hub.
  - Assessment and post assessment support regarding neurodevelopmental diagnosis.
  - Strengthening FTB crisis response.
  - Improving access to local MH provision when Birmingham children and young people are placed outside of Birmingham.
- 3.14.9 An evidence-informed pathway for vulnerable children with complex psychological needs, IROC (Intensive Residential Outreach Care) is a new mental health support provision for children and young people aged 13-18, with complex psychological trauma and vulnerabilities. This is delivered by Forward Thinking Birmingham in development with BCT and provides a dedicated therapeutic response for young people looked after in residential care to enable stability.
- 3.14.10 Mental health crisis and health-based place of safety: There are inconsistencies in the delivery of a mental health crisis and urgent care model, and further work is required to strengthen the interagency communication and delivery of service.

## 3.15 Responding to Mental Health Crisis in the Community and Place of Safety

- 3.15.1 The West Midlands Ambulance Service informed the Inquiry that staff have some training on how to respond to patients with mental health needs. The WMAS is designed to respond to critical care and trauma. In 2018 43% (2,023) of incidents that the WMAS responded to where there was a child / young person with a mental health need were conveyed to the hospital Emergency Department.
- 3.15.2 West Midlands Police informed the Inquiry that the force is re-designing the response to mental health, especially the use of powers under Section 136 of the Mental Health Act and how people who are coming to the end of the 24 hour limit in police custody are managed. The Police reported that they cannot fill the gaps that other partner organisations are not able to provide. This is in line with the national announcement in July 2023 of the Right Care, Right Person National Partnership Agreement which sets out that “the police are often not the most appropriate agency to respond to mental health incidents, which can result in greater distress for people with mental health needs and prevents police officers from carrying out their other duties. They will continue to respond to cases where there’s a need to investigate a crime, or to protect people from an immediate risk of serious harm.” ([Agreement to support mental health care and free up police time - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#))
- 3.15.3 The options to refer patients in mental health crisis to other services out of hours is limited.
- 3.15.4 It was reported that some parents / carers, who have not had contact with mental health services previously, take their child to the Emergency Department (ED) when in a mental health crisis if they do not understand what mental health services are available.
- 3.15.5 There has been an increase in children and young people attending the hospital Emergency Departments with more complex mental health needs.
- 3.15.6 Children under the age of 16 cannot be taken to police custody as a place of safety. The Mental Health Act Review sets out police custody will no longer be used as a place of safety for people over 16 years.

## 3.16 Mental Health Act Assessments

- 3.16.1 The Inquiry heard about difficulties partners experienced in the timeliness of Mental Health Act Assessment for children and young people. To be detained under the Mental Health Act individuals need to have a mental disorder, the nature or degree of which warrants detention

in hospital on the grounds of their health and/or the risk they present to themselves and/or the risk they present to others.

- 3.16.2 Birmingham City Council Adult Social Care Service provides a dedicated Approved Mental Health Professional service function 24 hours a day via the Mental Health Act HUB and Adults and Approved Mental Health Professionals Out of Hours Team. The role of the Approved Mental Health Professionals is to coordinate the assessment of individuals who are being considered for detention under the Mental Health Act 1983. The Approved Mental Health Professional decides, founded on the medical recommendations of doctors (or a doctor for the purpose of section 4 of the Act), whether a person should be detained under the Mental Health Act 1983.
- 3.16.3 Birmingham City Council currently employs 62 Approved Mental Health Professionals of which 28 are externally employed or agency staff and there are an average of 10 Approved Mental Health Professionals on duty per day in the daytime, 2-3 at night and 5-6 per weekend/Bank Holiday.
- 3.16.4 For under 18's there are an average of 13 Mental Health Act Assessment requests per month. There are no Approved Mental Health Professionals who are employed by Birmingham Children's Trust.
- 3.16.5 It was reported to the Health and Social Care OSC that the average time taken to respond to and complete a Mental Health Act Assessment is 24 hours. However, other organisations highlighted that there are an increasing number of occasions where the assessments take longer than 24 hours and that once an assessment has been undertaken it can take a long time to find a bed with a specialist provider.
- 3.16.6 The capacity of the AMPH service can be increased through encouraging social workers at Birmingham Children's Trust to undertake the training to become an AMHP.

### **3.17 Young People Admitted to Paediatric Wards due to Lack of Mental Health Beds / Placements**

- 3.17.1 The Birmingham Children's Hospital is the Tier 4 Provider Collaborative lead since October 2022. Referrals to inpatient services have reduced by 12% compared to the previous year. There are 180 commissioned beds across 10 inpatient wards in NHS and Independent Providers for under 18 year olds. In addition to the commissioned beds, some beds are spot purchased as bespoke packages. Inpatient beds are commissioned by NHS England.
- 3.17.2 When a young person attends the A&E Department at hospital in a mental health crisis, if an appropriate bed or placement cannot be found that can meet the needs of the young person they may be admitted to the paediatric ward. Nursing staff at University Hospital NHS Foundation Trust are not mental health nurses and for some young people a private

organisation is commissioned to provide wrap around care in a non-mental health acute setting. This mitigates risks but does not provide the care that young people in crisis need and can be detrimental to their recovery, can become a difficult environment for other children and young people who are on the ward and their families and demoralising for staff.

- 3.17.3 The average time taken to respond to and complete a Mental Health Act Assessment is 24 hours however this does not mean that all assessment requests will lead to admission within 24 hours, and this is particularly relevant with under 18s where NHS England hold sole responsibility for the allocation of Tier 4 beds (acute admission beds for under 17's). There is a national bed management provision and beds are often full across the country meaning a sometimes significant wait of several weeks in extreme cases for a suitable bed to be found.

## 3.18 Out of Area Placements

- 3.18.1 Forward Thinking Birmingham provided information on out of area mental health placements for children and young people as of January 2023.

- Number of in-patient beds used in Birmingham need an inpatient bed:  
During 2022 there were 48 GAU, 13 ED, 18 PICU, 1 LD, 6 LSU BSOL admissions over the year.
- The total number of patients in in-patient beds in area and out of area and by distance was 33.
- Of these, 25 patients were Birmingham and Solihull in area patients with an average distance from home of 17.21 miles by road.
- There were 8 Birmingham and Solihull young people Outside Natural Clinical Flow with an average distance from home of 85.26 miles by road.
- The average length of stay for in area GAU (discharged YP only) was 154 days.
- The average length of stay for outside GAU natural clinical flow (discharged YP only) was 53 days.

- 3.18.2 What is the improvement plan to reduce the number of patients who are placed a long distance from Birmingham – 3 of our West Midlands T4 units have undergone a significant upgrade to the facility. Whilst these improvements are being undertaken Forward Thinking Birmingham have needed to use Out of Area facilities. The Provider Collaborative are working closely with Tier 4 providers to ensure that all bed capacity is open for admission as soon as possible. This plan is a phased approach, and we anticipate once all beds are opened that we will not require Out of Area beds. To note 100% of eating disorder referrals are admitted in area to local Tier 4 units.

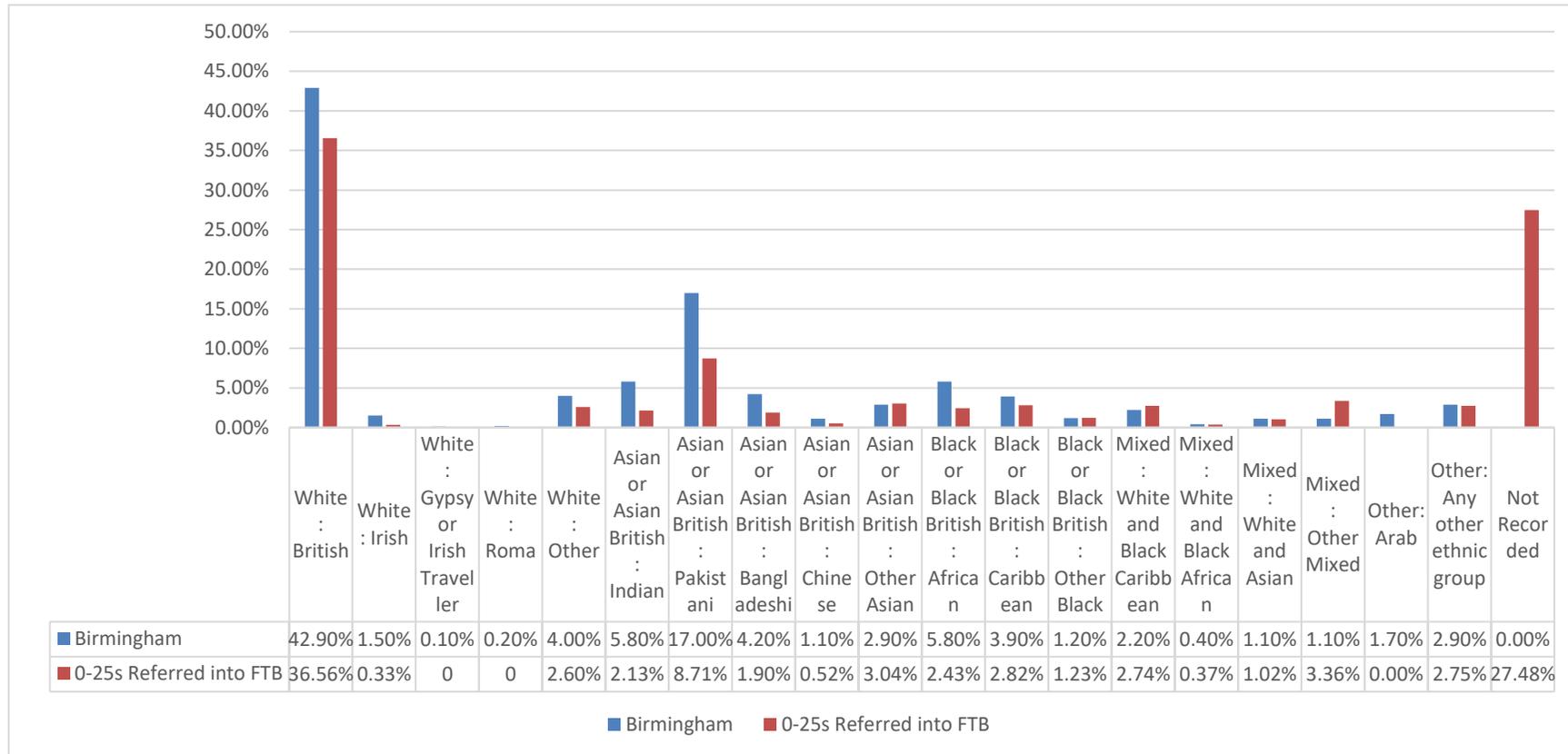
## 3.19 Records, Information Sharing and Confidentiality

- 3.19.1 Young people, parents and carers and evidence from other organisations reported that care plans are not always shared with young people and their parents / carers and written in a way that they will understand.
- 3.19.2 Young people also want to know how the information about their mental health is shared and do not want to have to repeat their history to different staff and organisations. It is important that young people understand why information needs to be shared and the benefits for them.
- 3.19.3 The Inquiry heard about the difficulty parents and carers of young people with mental health needs experienced when they do not have information about the young person's care plan. Members recognised that where a child / young person does not want their care plan to be shared the decision will be made depending on the circumstance and age of the child / young person.
- 3.19.4 Forward Thinking Birmingham has introduced patient passports that are kept by the patient and enable them to share the information they want when accessing services.

## 3.20 Understanding Individual Need, Identity and Circumstances.

- 3.20.1 Young people want the mental health care and support they receive to understand them as individuals and their circumstances. The Inquiry heard there has been an increase in the number of cases seen in primary care related to gender identity and the LGBT in Britain, Health Report (Stonewall, 2017) found that LGBT people are more likely to experience poor mental health. Key findings included:
  - Half of LGBT people (52 per cent) said they've experienced depression in the last year. One in eight LGBT people aged 18-24 (13 per cent) said they've attempted to take their own life in the last year.
  - Almost half of trans people (46 per cent) have thought about taking their own life in the last year.
  - 31 per cent of LGB people who aren't trans said the same.
  - Forty-one per cent of non-binary people said they harmed themselves in the last year compared to 20 per cent of LGBT women and 12 per cent of GBT men.
  - One in eight LGBT people (13 per cent) have experienced some form of unequal treatment from healthcare staff because they're LGBT.
- 3.20.2 27% of referrals to FTB did not record the ethnicity of the child or young person which makes it difficult to understand if the service is reaching all the different communities in the city.

Graph 7: Referrals into Forward Thinking Birmingham by Ethnicity.



## 3.21 Dual Diagnosis: Mental Health and Substance Misuse

- 3.21.1 Aquarius is the provider of substance misuse services for children and young people in Birmingham. It was reported that the partnership with Forward Thinking Birmingham is working at capacity to support 50 young people with approximately 40 receiving diagnosis and treatment. With the current staffing structures there is little capacity to undertake psychological interventions.
- 3.21.2 A collaborative project between Aquarius and Manchester Metropolitan University (Phase1 Interim Findings. Young people. Wellbeing and Substance Misuse, 2023) investigated the scope of existing resources / services to support young people around their mental health needs and substance use.
- 3.21.3 The project found that:
- There is a growing demand for services which meet the joint needs of mental health and substance use.
  - There is a growing need to develop understanding of complex trauma and substance use in young people.
  - Digital resources do have a place alongside a suite of resources to support young people with the joint mental health and substance use difficulties.
  - Young people feel receiving support from a range of services on joint issues during their years at high school would have had a positive impact on their wellbeing.

## 3.22 Public Health and Use of Data

- 3.22.1 The Inquiry heard that mental wellness and balance is a priority for Birmingham City Council's Health and Wellbeing Strategy. The public health approach to mental health includes developing a strategy that is:
- Evidence based
  - Cost effective
  - Reducing mental health and wellbeing inequalities
  - Identifying opportunities for minimising the risk factors and enhancing protective factors
- 3.22.2 This recognises the wider effect of mental health and wellbeing as set out in the Conceptual Framework for Public Mental Health (Conceptual Framework for Public Mental Health, 2021)
- Improving children and young people's mental health and wellbeing will have a positive effect on their cognitive development, learning, physical health and their mental health, social and economic prospects in adulthood. It is known that poor social and emotional wellbeing in

children and young people can lead to behaviour and developmental problems and later in childhood severe depression, anxiety, self-harm and other poor mental health outcomes.

- 3.22.3 The public health approach also recognises the links between physical and mental health and that compared to England and the West Midlands Region. Birmingham is disproportionately affected by poor mental wellbeing. Currently the city has a higher than average prevalence of depression and anxiety in adults and a much greater proportion of people self-reporting a low satisfaction score compared to England. There are also inequalities within certain communities, such as the LGBTQ+ community, who face increased risk of suicide and self-harm.

The Mentally Healthy City Forum Governance is set out below.

Figure 4: Mentally Healthy City Forum Governance

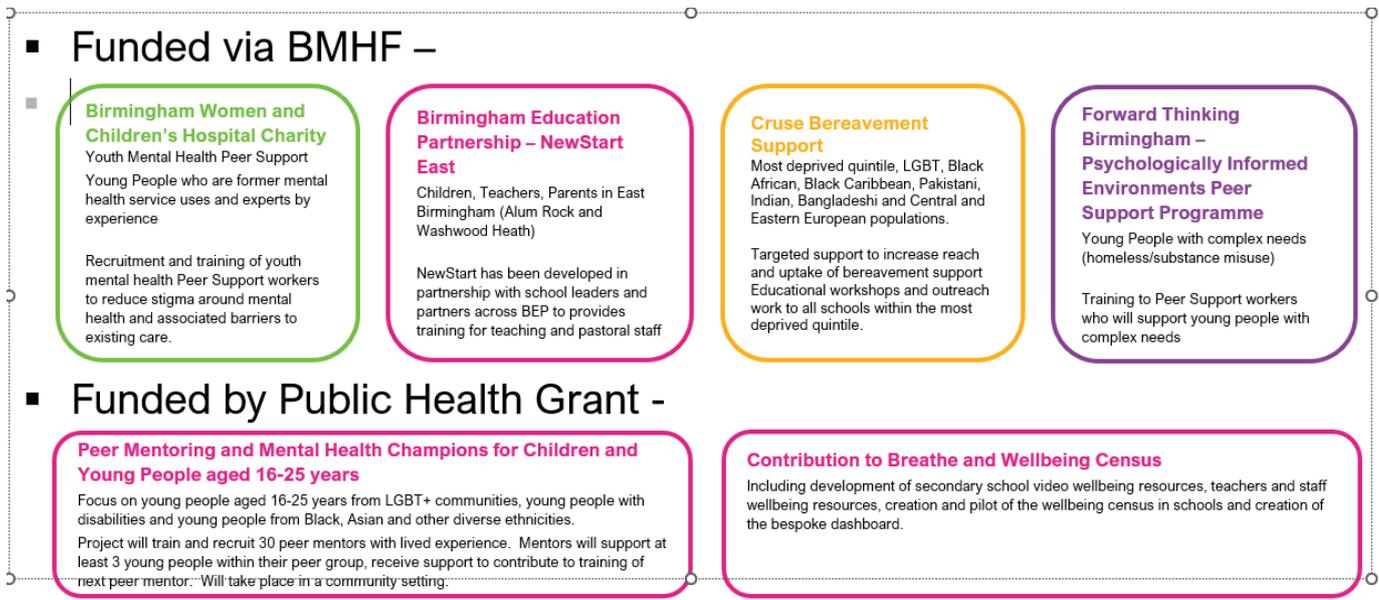


- 3.22.4 The emerging framework for action is set out below. However, it was noted that public mental health is not a mandatory public health function and does not receive recurrent funding.

- To focus the efforts of the forum on where it adds value by understanding need in the community.
- To guide the work of the forum towards a set of agreed priorities detailed in an action plan.
- Enabling work of the forum via collective action of members of the forum and the wider community.

- 3.22.5 Public health commissioned activity reported to the Inquiry in February 2023 is set out below.

Figure 5: Public Health Commissioned Activity



3.22.6 In addition to the commissioned activity public health uses intelligence and evidence to influence and advocate for consideration of children and young people’s mental health and wellbeing. This includes across risk factors for example school readiness, school exclusions and behaviour such as smoking and drug taking and protective factors for example encouraging physical activity and healthy eating.

## 4 Recommendations

- 4.1.1 The Inquiry has made 25 recommendations that relate to a range of organisations / services across the NHS and Birmingham City Council.
- 4.1.2 Recommendations 1-5 are made to Cabinet Members at Birmingham City Council under the local government scrutiny legislation and guidance.
- 4.1.3 Recommendations 5 – 25 are made to NHS organisations in line with the Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee Principles published by the Department of Health and Social Care in July 2022 that sets out the expectations on how health overview and scrutiny committees should work with integrated care systems (ICSs) to ensure they are locally accountable to their communities. Birmingham City Council’s constitution delegates the health scrutiny powers to the Health and Adult Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee<sup>3</sup>. Therefore, City Council is asked to endorse recommendations made to NHS organisations, that will subsequently be considered by the Health and Adult Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
- 4.1.4 Recommendation 26 sets out the arrangements to monitor and track the response to and implementation of the recommendations, including co-production with young people.

---

<sup>3</sup> Legislation: National Health Service Act 2006 governing the local authority health scrutiny function. The relevant regulations are the Local Authority (Public Health, Health and Wellbeing Boards and Health Scrutiny) Regulations 2013 (“the Regulations”), which came into force on 1st April 2013. They supersede the 2002 Regulations under the Health and Social care Act 2001. Health and Care Act 2022

| Ref  | Recommendations to Cabinet Members   | Responsibility   | Completion Date |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
| <b>Support for Parents / Carers</b>                        |  |  |                 |
| R01  | <b>Recommendation 1:</b><br>Council asks the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care to ensure that Birmingham Adult Social Care works, within their resources and capacity, with Forward Thinking Birmingham to undertake a co-produced review of the carers assessment for parents / carers who are caring for a child / young person with mental health need and the support that is available through this process to ensure that the assessment outcomes are effective.  | Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care   | July 2024       |
| <b>Responding to mental health crisis in the community</b> |  |  |                 |
| R02  | <b>Recommendation 2:</b><br>Council asks the Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community, Safety and Equalities obtains evidence from the West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner that effective mental health training is provided for all police officers.  | Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community, Safety and Equalities                                | July 2024       |
| <b>Mental Health Act Assessments</b>                       |  |  |                 |
| R03  | <b>Recommendation 3:</b><br>Council asks the Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care and Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families to ensure that, within their services resources and capacity, the AMPH service, Children's Services, Birmingham Children's Trust, FTB and the Provider Collaborative analyse the pattern of Mental Health Act assessments for patients under 16 and that AMHP assessments meet the needs of children and young people, the requirements of the Children's Act and assessments and recommendations to community based provision are underpinned by an understanding of the system and partnership arrangements needed for successful outcomes. | Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care<br><br>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families | July 2024       |
| <b>Schools Response to Mental Health</b>                   |  |  |                 |

|                   |  |   |                  |
|-------------------|--|---|------------------|
| <p><b>R04</b></p> | <p><b>Recommendation 4:</b><br/>That Council asks the Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families to ensure that as part of the Council’s existing funded work with all schools in the City on inclusion, schools are supported to consider the impact of zero tolerance behaviour policies for children and young people with mental health needs, Autism and ADHD and consider how to apply the 8 principles outlined in the report to promote mental health in schools.</p>  | <p>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families</p> | <p>July 2024</p> |
| <p><b>R05</b></p> | <p><b>Recommendation 5:</b><br/>That Council asks the Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families to ensure that Children’s Services, within their resources and capacity, work with all schools in the City to understand how many have applied for and used the Department for Education grant funding to train a senior mental health lead and develop and implement a whole school / college approach to mental health and wellbeing. This work should also identify if the mental health lead role is recognised in the job description and the time that is allocated to this work. Examples of good practice should be shared.</p> | <p>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families</p> | <p>July 2024</p> |

|     | Recommendations to NHS Organisations   | Responsibility                              | Completion Date |
|-----|--|---|-----------------|
|     | <b>Governance and Mental Health Need</b>   |   |                 |
| R06 | <p><b>Recommendation 6:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>c) The role of the Birmingham Place Committee in the CYP mental health system is clarified to ensure that NHS and local authority CYP mental health strategies are aligned to deliver the best outcomes for children and young people and there is an effective system to monitor outcomes.</p> <p>d) That the Birmingham Place Committee agrees a definition of mental health and mental wellbeing that will be used across the mental health system in the city.</p> | ICB   | July 2024       |
| R07 | <p><b>Recommendation 7:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The ICS / Mental Health Provider Collaborative works with partners including Birmingham Children’s Trust and joins up data sets to develop a shared understanding of the mental health needs of children and young people in Birmingham including early help and intervention, complex need that does not reach the threshold for NHS services and clinical assessment, diagnosis and treatment.</p>   | ICB<br>Mental Health Provider Collaborative | July 2024       |
|     | <b>Service Provision and Communication</b>   |   |                 |

|   |  |                              |           |
|---|--|------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>R08</b>  | <p><b>Recommendation 8</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The ICS / Provider Collaborative works with partners to improve CYP mental health and wellbeing service offer and pathways across organisations and sectors to meet the needs of young people who do not currently meet the threshold for NHS mental health services but whose needs are more complex than universal and early help services can support. Young people, parents / carers and staff in other organisations need clear information about the service offer and how to access support. (Link with Rec 7)</p> | ICB / Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
| <b>Early Intervention</b>   |  |                              |           |
| <b>R09</b>  | <p><b>Recommendation 9</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The mental health system for children and young people looks to the work of the Early Intervention Programme for adults to align systems and services to provide patient centred care and support to reduce the demand on acute services.</p>   | ICB / Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
| <b>Resources for Children and Young People's NHS Mental Health Services</b> |  |                              |           |
| <b>R010</b>   | <p><b>Recommendation 10</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:</p> <p>The ICB works with NHS England to benchmark ICS spend on children and young people's mental health services per capita served and as a proportion of the total ICS budget.</p>   | ICB                          | July 2024 |
| <b>Quality of NHS Mental Health Services</b>                                |  |                              |           |

|  |   |  |           |
|--|---|--|-----------|
| <b>R011</b>  | <b>Recommendation 11:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>The response of the Birmingham Women's and Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust and Forward Thinking Birmingham's response to the CQC Inspection and action plan to address the areas that were found to be inadequate and require improvement are reports to the Health and Adult Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee. | Birmingham Women's and Children's Hospital NHS Foundation Trust                          | July 2024 |
| <b>Communication about Access to Services, Diagnosis and Support (for Parents)</b> |   |  |           |
| <b>R012</b>  | <b>Recommendation 12:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>The Provider Collaborative provides clear information about how to access services, what diagnosis means and how to support a child / young person that is age appropriate and support transition to adult services. This should be co-produced with parents / carers.   | Provider Collaborative   | July 2024 |
| <b>Responding to mental health crisis in the community</b>                         |   |  |           |
| <b>R013</b>  | <b>Recommendation 13:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>The Provider Collaborative develops the case to commission an assertive outreach service for children and young people who are known to mental health services and seeks funding to provide this.  | Provider Collaborative<br>ICB  | July 2024 |
| <b>R014</b>  | <b>Recommendation 14:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>The Provider Collaborative including FTB and WMAS work with West Midlands Police to agree protocols and pathways for children and young people who are experiencing a mental health crisis / severe mental distress in the community, especially out of hours.   | Provider Collaborative<br>FTB<br>West Midlands Ambulance Service<br>West Midlands Police | July 2024 |
| <b>Young people admitted to UHB due to lack of beds / placements.</b>              |   |  |           |

|   |   |  |                  |
|---|---|--|------------------|
| <b>R015</b>   | <p><b>Recommendation 15:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB, Provider Collaborative and UHB review how the funding currently used to provide wrap around care for children with mental health needs but no physical health need in paediatric wards could be used to fund care for children and young people in an appropriate setting.</p>   | <p>ICB<br/>Provider Collaborative<br/>University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust</p> | <p>July 2024</p> |
| <b>Primary Care / Local Services</b>                    |   |  |                  |
| <b>R016</b>   | <p><b>Recommendation 16:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB / Provider Collaborative works with Primary Care Networks to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pilot mental health Peer Support workers for young people in Primary Care.</li> <li>• Extend social prescribing to young people and link with Peer Support and Community Connectors / Navigators.</li> </ul> <p>Partners are encouraged to explore how the ICB Fairer Futures Locality Partnership Fund could be used to develop this pilot.</p> | <p>ICB / Provider Collaborative</p>  | <p>July 2024</p> |
| <b>Records, Information Sharing and Confidentiality</b> |   |  |                  |
| <b>R017</b>   | <p><b>Recommendation 17:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The Provider Collaborative ensures that care plans for children and young people with mental health needs are shared with them as appropriate for their age and written in a way that they understand.</p>  | <p>Provider Collaborative</p>  | <p>July 2024</p> |
| <b>R018</b>   | <p><b>Recommendation 18:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB / Provider Collaborate to develop quality assurance processes to ensure confidentiality is explained to children and young people in a way that they understand, and they know who has access to their information and they will not be expected to repeat their experience to multiple staff.</p>  | <p>ICB / Provider Collaborative</p>  | <p>July 2024</p> |
| <b>Place of safety</b>                                  |   |  |                  |

|  |  |                                    |           |
|--|--|------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>R019</b>  | <b>Recommendation 19:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>ICB/ Provider Collaborative works with West Midlands Police to analyse data on the number of young people over 16 who are taken to police custody as a place of safety and based on this data makes arrangements to commission / provide alternative arrangements in anticipation of the Mental Health Act Review | ICB / Provider Collaborative       | July 2024 |
| <b>Increase in Referrals for Autism and ADHD</b>                 |  |                                    |           |
| <b>R020</b>  | <b>Recommendation 20:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>To ensure that this remains a priority for the mental health system the performance measures on autism and ADHD services should be reported regularly to the ICB and the Place Committee.   | ICB and Birmingham Place Committee | July 2024 |
| <b>Understanding Individual Need, Identity and Circumstances</b> |  |                                    |           |
| <b>R021</b>  | <b>Recommendation 21:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>The ICB / Provider Collaborative develop a robust service offer for LGBTQ+ young people and this should consider the mental health implications for services of the increase in cases seen in primary care related to gender identity.  | ICB / Provider Collaborative       | July 2024 |
| <b>R022</b>  | <b>Recommendation 22:</b><br>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br>FTB should work with referring organisations to ensure that the ethnicity is included in referrals and that this is monitored to ensure that the service is reaching and meeting the needs of different communities in the city.  | Forward Thinking Birmingham        | July 2024 |
| <b>Dual Diagnosis (Mental health and substance misuse)</b>       |  |                                    |           |

|                  |  |                                |           |
|------------------|--|--------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>R023</b>      | <p><b>Recommendation 23:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB / Provider Collaborative Needs Assessment considers the research carried out by Aquarius and Manchester Metropolitan University looking to further resources and an intervention package to further assist staff in managing lower-level intervention for young people with mental health and substance misuse needs.</p>        | ICB / Provider Collaborative   | July 2024 |
| <b>Workforce</b> |  |                                |           |
| <b>R024</b>      | <p><b>Recommendation 25:</b><br/>Council endorses the recommendations that:<br/>The ICB and Provider Collaborative and providers maximise the use of the Apprenticeship Levy and the underspend of this funding to train and develop the mental health workforce for children and young people services. Ambitious targets should be set to recruit and train staff and develop the career pathways to retain staff.</p> | ICB and Provider Collaborative | July 2024 |
| <b>Tracking</b>  |  |                                |           |

|                    |  |   |                                   |
|--------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| <p><b>R025</b></p> | <p><b>Recommendation 26:</b></p> <p>c) Council agrees that the Executive Member reports on progress towards achievement of these recommendations no later than May 2024. Subsequent progress reports will be scheduled by the Committee thereafter, until all recommendations are implemented.</p> <p>d) Council endorses that ICB, working with the Provider Collaborative co-ordinates the NHS reports on progress towards achievement of these recommendations no later than May 2024. Subsequent progress reports will be scheduled by the Committee thereafter, until all recommendations are implemented.</p> <p>The Committee will want to understand how young people have been involved in the co-production of the response and implementation of the recommendations.</p> | <p>Cabinet Member for Children, Young People and Families</p> <p>Cabinet Member for Adult Social Care</p> <p>Cabinet Member for Social Justice, Community, Safety and Equalities</p> <p>David Melbourne, Chief Executive Birmingham and Solihull ICB.</p> | <p>July 2024</p> <p>July 2024</p> |
|--------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|

# 5 Appendix 1 Terms of Reference

## 5.1 Work Outline and Terms of Reference

Children and Young People’s Mental Health Inquiry

Health and Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Lead) / Education and Children’s Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee Task and Finish Group

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Our key question:</p>                                 | <p>How well are children with a diagnosed mental health condition supported across the mental health system with timely access to appropriate services and what is the service offer and pathways for children and young people in psychological distress without a diagnosed mental health condition to access appropriate support?</p>  |
| <p>1. How is O&amp;S adding value through this work?</p> | <p>“There were an estimated 220,635 children aged 5 to 18 years in Birmingham in 2018, this equates to 19.3% of the total population of the city.” (from Children and Young People 2019 Joint Strategic Needs Assessment p.28)</p> <p>“The Mental Health of Children and Young People Survey 2017 finds that nationally, one in eight children and young people aged 5 to 19 years have at least one mental disorder. The prevalence of mental health problems rises with age, with 9.5% of children aged 5-10 years experiencing a mental disorder compared to 16.9% of those aged 17-19 years old*. Emotional disorders are the most prevalent type of mental health problem experienced by those aged 5-19 years old (8.1% of all children), followed by behavioural disorders (4.6%) and hyperactivity disorders (1.6%). In Birmingham the estimated prevalence of mental health disorders in children and young people (5-16 years) is 10.3% (England 9.2%, West Midlands 9.7%)</p> <p>Mental health problems affect about 1 in 10 children and young people. They include depression, anxiety and conduct disorder, and are often a direct response to what is happening in their lives. Alarming, however, 70% of children and young people who experience a mental health problem have not had appropriate interventions at a sufficiently early age”.</p> <p>(from Children and Young People 2019 Joint Strategic Needs Assessment p. 34/35)</p> <p>The data above refers to the period prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. The information below highlights the impact the pandemic has had on CYP mental health at a national level.</p> |

Mental Health Survey for Children and Young People, 2021 (MHCYP 2021), wave 2 follow up was based on 3,667 children and young people who took part in the MHCYP 2017 survey, with both surveys also drawing on information collected from parents. The survey explored the mental health of children and young people in February/March 2021, during the Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic and changes since 2017. Key findings from the survey were:

- Estimated rates of mental disorders have increased since 2017; in 6 to 16 year olds from one in nine (11.6%) to one in six (17.4%) and in 17 to 19 year olds from one in ten (10.1%) \* to one in six (17.4%) Rates in both age groups remained similar between 2020 and 2021.
- 10.6% of 6 to 16 year olds missed more than 15 days of school during 2020 Autumn term. It is estimated that children with a probable mental issue were twice as likely to have missed this much school (18.2%) as those unlikely to have a mental issue (8.8%)
- 39.2% of 6 to 16 year olds had experienced deterioration in mental health since 2017, and 21.8% experienced improvement. Among 17 -to 23 year olds, 52.5% experience deterioration, and 15.2 % experienced improvement.

Information published by the Health Foundation in February 2022 set out:

- After schools closed due to COVID-19 and ways of accessing GPs changed, new referrals to CYPMHS fell sharply (by 35% in April 2020 compared with the year before). However, about a year later, these reached a new high of 100,000 per month.
- In 2021, 24% more patients were in contact with CYPMHS compared with 2020, and 44% more than in 2019 (based on the January to September period) This includes patients waiting to be seen, suggesting CYPMHS may be struggling to meet demand \*\*
- Data on waiting times for CYPMHS are not routinely published apart from certain services such as eating disorders, where fewer than half of those younger than 18 were seen within the target times in 2021.
- There are signs that the CYPMHS workforce is growing in line with young people in contact: both increased by about 40% between January 2019 and April 2021.

Key points from the Health Foundation's Networked Data Lab about Children and Young People's mental health highlighted three key areas:

- Rapid increases in mental health prescribing and support by GPs.

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
|                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The prevalence of mental health issues among adolescent girls and young women</li> <li>• Stark socioeconomic inequalities across the UK</li> </ul> <p>Taking a systems approach across health, children’s social care, education and third sector providers the Inquiry will scrutinise the services and planning of partners to ensure the resources for mental health across the system are used effectively and efficiently to meet the needs of young people with mental health needs.</p> <p>Grand Challenges addressed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health and well-being</li> <li>• Opportunities for children and young people</li> </ul> <p>Corporate Plan Priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A city that is Healthy and Inclusive</li> </ul>   |
| 2. What needs to be done? | <p><b>Key questions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• What is the definition of mental health and how does this affect the demand for mental health services? How is this communicated to the public and service users?</li> <li>• What is the known demand for CYP mental health support and what has been the impact of Covid on mental health of children and young people in Birmingham? Which mental health issues / service have seen the greatest increase in demand over the last 4 years?</li> <li>• What funding is available for mental health services and how does this compare to other areas e.g., core cities?</li> <li>• What are the referral routes, assessment processes and support for CYP with psychological distress and those with a diagnosed mental health condition?</li> <li>• What are the expectations of children and young people and their parents and carers in relation to their mental health need?</li> <li>• What support and advice is available to parents / carers?</li> <li>• How are the mental health needs of children and young people in care and care leavers being met?</li> <li>• How well are the needs of children and young people with high end acute mental health met? What are the implications of responding to CYP in crisis on the capacity in the mental health system?</li> <li>• How do services meet the needs of those who experience the disadvantage / barriers to services / are most vulnerable? (Consider case studies / patient stories)</li> <li>• What can we learn from other areas? Examples of best practice</li> <li>• Work force planning to enable continuity of care – NHS, Social Care, Education and third sector.</li> </ul> <p><b>Equalities Impact</b></p> |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|   | <p>This will be considered at the first meeting of the Task and Finish Group monitored throughout the course of the inquiry.</p> <p><b>Evidence to be requested from:</b><br/> All Members<br/> Cabinet Members<br/> Public Call for evidence<br/> Birmingham Women’s and Children’s NHS Foundation Trust / Provider Collaborative (Commissioner of Tier 4 beds)<br/> Forward Thinking Birmingham (FTB) (HASC Committee October)<br/> Integrated Care System<br/> Primary Care / GPs / Primary Care Networks<br/> Birmingham City Council Education and Children’s Services<br/> Birmingham Children’s Trust (Education and Children Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee 30/11/22)<br/> Acute Trust – UHB University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust Schools (including NHSE Mental Health Support Team Pilots in Bham schools)<br/> Birmingham Safeguarding Children’s Partnership (Quality Assurance Group) (Independent Chair attending Education and Children’s Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee 30/11/22)<br/> Third Sector Providers<br/> Mentally Healthy City Forum<br/> Lived Experience / views of YP – Census / Healthwatch Report / Fit for Brum (FTB) Previous consultation / engagement<br/> Public health<br/> Birmingham Community Health Trusts<br/> Samaritans<br/> MIND<br/> Papyrus<br/> LGBT Switch<br/> Birmingham LGBT<br/> Black Mental Health Foundation – Young Black Minds<br/> Women’s Aid<br/> West Midlands Police<br/> West Midlands Ambulance Service<br/> Research from Universities / National Mental Health organisations.</p> <p><b>Committee Meetings planned in work programmes:</b><br/> Forward Thinking Birmingham attending Health and Social Care OSC 18.10.22<br/> Birmingham Children’s Trust and Birmingham Safeguarding Children’s Partnership attending Education and CSC OSC October 22</p> |
| <p>3. What timescale do we propose to do this in? (TBC)</p> | <p>Report to City Council in June 2023.<br/> The Task and Finish Group will review the terms of Reference mid-way through the evidence gathering process to decide if the scope should</p>  |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  | be changes to focus on specific issues based on the initial evidence received.   |
| 4. What outcomes are we looking to achieve?                                    | Develop recommendations to Cabinet and ICS that will:<br>Improve access and ensure clear multi-agency pathways / referral routes for CPY with mental health needs.<br>Ensure effective and efficient use of resources across the mental health system and develop the capacity of the mental health system to respond to need and consider work force planning.                                |
| 5. What is the best way to achieve these outcomes and what routes will we use? | To ensure that there is involvement of members from the Health and Social Care OSC and the Education and Children's Social Care OSC a task and finish group has been established to undertake this inquiry. The Inquiry will gather evidence through reports to Committee meetings (all members of the Task and Finish Group will be invited for this item) and Task and Finish Group meetings |

## 5.2 Member / Officer Leads

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Lead Member:                        | Cllr. Brown Chair of Task and Finish Group<br>Cllr. Tilsley, Deputy Chair of Task and Finish Group |
| Membership of Task and Finish Group | Cllrs: Brown, Hartley, Moore, Tilsley, Bermingham, Pritchard, Morrall                              |
| Lead Officer:                       | Fiona Bottrill   |

# 6 Appendix 2

## Summary of Responses to Be Heard Survey

When do children and young people need mental health support? Tick all the words that you think mean that a child or young person has mental health needs:

|                          | Young People<br>(5 responses) | Parents /<br>Carers<br>(25<br>Responses) | Staff /<br>Volunteers<br>(24<br>Responses) | Elected Members<br>(2 Responses) |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Anxiety                  | 5                             | 23                                       | 19   | 2                                |
| Autism                   | 4                             | 21                                       | 14   | 1                                |
| ADHD                     | 4                             | 16                                       | 15   | 1                                |
| Bipolar<br>Disorder      | 5                             | 21                                       | 20   | 2                                |
| Bullying                 | 5                             | 20                                       | 18   | 2                                |
| Crying                   | 1                             | 13                                       | 13   | 1                                |
| Cost of Living<br>Crisis | 4                             | 12                                       | 14   | 1                                |
| Depression               | 5                             | 24                                       | 23   | 2                                |
| Distress                 | 3                             | 18                                       | 20   | 2                                |
| Eating<br>Disorder       | 5                             | 21                                       | 23   | 2                                |
| Hearing<br>Voices        | 5                             | 20                                       | 23   | 2                                |
| Isolation                | 4                             | 17                                       | 17   | 2                                |
| Managing<br>Emotions     | 5                             | 21                                       | 18   | 1                                |
| Neurodiversity           | 4                             | 18                                       | 14   | 1                                |
| Not Sleeping<br>Well     | 4                             | 16                                       | 16   | 2                                |
| OCD                      | 4                             | 22                                       | 22   | 2                                |
| Personality<br>Disorder  | 5                             | 21                                       | 20   | 2                                |
| PTSD                     | 5                             | 23                                       | 23   | 2                                |
| Relationship<br>Problems | 3                             | 14                                       | 15   | 2                                |
| Sadness                  | 2                             | 13                                       | 12   | 2                                |
| Schizophrenia            | 5                             | 21                                       | 20   | 2                                |
| Self-Harm                | 5                             | 23                                       | 22   | 2                                |
| Stress                   | 4                             | 17                                       | 19   | 2                                |
| Trauma                   | 5                             | 19                                       | 23   | 2                                |
| Upset                    | 2                             | 13                                       | 12   | 1                                |
| Worry                    | 2                             | 15                                       | 15   | 1                                |

**Responses form Children and Young People (5 Responses)**

1. If a young person in Birmingham needs mental health support how easy is it for them to get the help they need?

|           |            |                 |                |            |
|-----------|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| Very Easy | Quite Easy | Quite Difficult | Very Difficult | Don't know |
|           | 1          | 1               | 3              |            |

2. Where do young people in Birmingham go to access mental health support? If you needed mental health support, using the list below Top 5 - Rank in order of who you would go to first? (1 = first place you would go for support)

|   | RANK | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Parent  |      | 1 | 2 | 1 |   |   |
| Other Family member   |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Friend  |      | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |
| Peer support  |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Trusted Adult   |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Pause Drop In or booked sessions<br>At Digbeth or Sparkbrook Hubs |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Charity e.g. MIND   |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Crisis Support  |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Surgery (e.g. GP or Nurse)  |      |   | 1 | 1 |   |   |
| Someone at school   |      | 1 |   |   |   |   |
| Online support e.g. Kooth   |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Social Media  |      | 1 |   |   |   |   |
| Accident and Emergency<br>Service at Hospital                     |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Emergency Service<br>e.g. Police, Ambulance                       |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Other professional<br>e.g. youth worker, social worker            |      |   |   |   |   |   |
| Don't know  |      |   |   | 1 |   |   |
| I wouldn't ask for support  |      |   | 1 | 1 |   |   |
| I find it difficult to ask for support                            |      | 1 |   | 1 |   |   |

3. If you have accessed mental health support from an organisation how much did it help you?

|              |               |                  |                    |                                 |                            |
|--------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Very Helpful | Quite Helpful | Not very Helpful | Not at all Helpful | Don't know /Waiting for Support | I haven't accessed support |
|              | 1             | 1                | 1                  | 1                               | 1                          |

### Responses from Parents / Carers: (25 Responses)

1. How easy is it for parents and carers to find out about the mental health support that is available for children and young people in Birmingham?

|           |            |                 |                |            |
|-----------|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| Very Easy | Quite Easy | Quite Difficult | Very Difficult | Don't know |
| 1         | 2          | 9               | 11             | 2          |

2. How easy was it for your child to get the support they needed?

|           |            |                 |                |            |
|-----------|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| Very Easy | Quite Easy | Quite Difficult | Very Difficult | Don't know |
| 1         |            | 6               | 15             | 3          |

3. If your child has accessed mental health support has this support been helpful?

|              |               |                  |                    |                          |            |
|--------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| Very Helpful | Quite Helpful | Not very Helpful | Not at all Helpful | Haven't accessed support | Don't know |
| 2            | 4             | 4                | 10                 | 5                        |            |

4. Have you found information, advice or services that supports parents / carers who support a child with mental health needs?

|     |    |
|-----|----|
| Yes | No |
| 7   | 18 |

### Workers / Volunteers: (28 responses)

Birmingham City Council 5

NHS 8

from Schools 9

Voluntary and Community Sector 5

Other 1

1. Do children and young people know how to access mental health support?

|     |           |    |            |
|-----|-----------|----|------------|
| Yes | Sometimes | No | Don't know |
|     | 17        | 6  | 1          |

2. If a young person is experiencing psychological distress and does not have a mental health diagnosis are they able to access the support they need?

|     |           |    |            |
|-----|-----------|----|------------|
| Yes | Sometimes | No | Don't know |
| 2   | 6         | 12 | 4          |

3. If a young person has a diagnosed mental health need are they able to access the support they need?

|     |           |    |            |
|-----|-----------|----|------------|
| Yes | Sometimes | No | Don't know |
| 3   | 13        | 7  | 1          |

4. Do you think parents / carers know how to access mental health support for their children?

|     |           |    |            |
|-----|-----------|----|------------|
| Yes | Sometimes | No | Don't know |
|     | 17        | 6  | 1          |

5. As a person who works with or volunteers with children and young people, do you know what information / advice to provide to a child or young person to enable them to get the mental health support they need?

|     |           |    |            |
|-----|-----------|----|------------|
| Yes | Sometimes | No | Don't know |
| 12  | 8         | 3  | 1          |

6. Who would you refer a child / young person to get mental health support?

(Free text response – 15-word limit)

Summary of Responses:

| I would refer to   | Number of Responses |
|--|---------------------|
| School Learning mentor, Designated Safeguarding Lead, Learning Mentor, Pastoral Team, MHFA in school | 5                   |
| NSPCC  | 1                   |
| GP   | 8                   |
| FTB  | 10                  |
| STICK  | 3                   |
| Pause  | 5                   |
| Mind   | 2                   |
| NHS 111  | 1                   |
| A&E In an emergency  | 2                   |
| Ask parents to contact GP  | 1                   |
| Child line   | 1                   |
| Papyrus  | 2                   |
| Children's Society   | 1                   |
| Support for parents  | 1                   |
| NHS  | 1                   |
| Youth Service  | 1                   |
| Social Services  | 1                   |
| Council Mental Health Department   | 1                   |
| Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services  | 1                   |
| Healthy Minds  | 1                   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Would refer if had information about how to | 1 |
|---|---|

9) Please provide any other information to inform this inquiry.

(Free text – 100 word limit)

Summary of Responses:

There is an increase in mental health need.

There is a sharp increase in mental health worries at school, where we have selectively mute children, anxious children, children who refuse to come school, crying every day. Children who are extremely body conscious, panicked, worried all the time, depressed.

There is an increase in tummy aches and minor illnesses where we as a school cannot identify real reason for absence but know there is more happening behind the scenes at home. Cost of living, family breakdowns, bereavements all have contributed to these issues. There are not enough services to support these families.

Early help services are hard to access and serve as a signposting service, so families are on this merry go round of signposting without actually getting any help, and just give up at the end.

Training for school staff on mental health

Long waiting time, Patients wait months, missing school, mood /anxiety deteriorating. Patients wait a long time to get an assessment, before then being put on a second long waiting list

It is difficult for young people with autism to get mental health support.

Children and young people can't get the support they need and organisations 'pass them on' An example was given of a parent has recently visited her GP as her child (6 years old) is self-harming. The GP told the parent to come to school for support. We provide education. Children are bounced from the school to their GP back and forth as there are systemic failures.

GP referrals are rejected or take months to reach appointment. The care is bad even with a suicidal child.

GPs often feel forced into giving anti-depressants as the waiting times are so long and the children/families are desperate.

There needs to be way more funding, clinicians and actual personalised support not just a drop in with a different random person every time.

The acute trust regularly have young people in acute hospital bed waiting for mental health beds.

Mental health services need to be quicker to access so that the impact of mental health difficulties in teenagers does not continue into adulthood.

Young people have no faith in the services that are offered to them as staff turnover is often so high, trusting relationships cannot be built.

Lack of focus on prevention in Children's Services in BCC,. Families are often left in states of crisis, being told that services are at their limits and they need to wait.

Young people have no faith in the services that are offered to them as staff turnover is often so high, trusting relationships cannot be built.

Lack of empathy from staff responding to telephone call when a young person is in a crisis.

Housing is in extreme crisis, which has a direct impact on our children's mental health and wellbeing. Families are living in abhorrent living conditions

Parents also need to access support.

### **Elected Members (2 Responses)**

1. How often is the issue of children and young people's mental health raised with you at your case work?

| Never | Rarely | Sometimes | Very Often | Always | Don't Know |
|-------|--------|-----------|------------|--------|------------|
|       |        | 1         | 2          |        |            |

2. Do you have the information you need to respond to inquiries regarding CYP mental health?

| Yes | No |
|-----|----|
|     | 2  |

3. If your case work has involved a child or young person with mental health needs, have they been able to access the support they need?

| Yes | Sometimes | No | Don't Know |
|-----|-----------|----|------------|
|     | 1         | 1  |            |

4. Please provide any other information to inform this inquiry (Free text 100 word limit)

### **Summary of Responses**

There should be more facilities for mental health patients.

Sometimes patients get sent to far away hospitals where its difficult for the families to visit them and offer support.

Whilst I believe mental health services for children are improving across the city, I do feel that waiting lists and severity of need do have an impact on what children can have access to these services.

I feel that early intervention services are needed, with greater training opportunities for front line workers to be trained in supporting early well-being/mental health concerns for children/young people to try and alleviate services being overrun with long waiting lists.

I feel that educational settings need to be better equipped to support children who are facing adverse child experiences (ACEs) to attempt to reduce the impact on these children. Educational settings see each child more than any other service and therefore funding into pastoral workers, emotional well-

being sessions, extra curricula activities- with a focus on overall well-being etc. I think would be a great investment into the children of Birmingham's future.

# 7 Appendix 3: Contributors

Aquarius

Birmingham and Solihull ICB

Birmingham Children's Trust

Birmingham City Council Approved Mental Health Practitioners Service

Birmingham City Council Public Health

Birmingham Education Partnership

Birmingham Educational Psychology Service

Birmingham Voluntary Sector Council

Birmingham Women's and Children's NHS Foundation Trust

Children and Young People

Community Connectors

Forward Thinking Birmingham

Mental Health Provider Collaborative

Parents and Carers

Primary Care

University Hospital Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust

University of Birmingham

West Midlands Police

West Midlands Ambulance Service

## 8 Appendix 4: Mental Health Support for Young People

If you or a young person you know needs urgent mental health support, you can call 0300 300 0099 and you will be able to speak to someone. You can also contact the Birmingham and Solihull 24/7 crisis number 0800 915 9292.

Other support is available from:

Crisis Café: The Crisis Café is run by MIND and is currently available through the Birmingham and Solihull 24/7 helpline: 0800 915 9292

Message a test line: If you do not want to talk to someone over the phone, these test lines are open 24 hours a day every day.

Shout Crisis Test Line – for everyone: Text 'SHOUT' to 85258

Youngminds Crisis Messenger for people under 19: Text 'YM' to 85258

# References

- (2019). *Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment*.
- (2022). *Cass Review*. <https://cass.independent-review.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/Cass-Review-Interim-Report-Final-Web-Accessible.pdf>.
- (2019). *Children and Young People 2019 Joint strategic Needs Assessment*. Birmingham City Council, Birmingham Health and Wellbeing Boards, NHS .
- Health and Social Care Act 2001*. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2001/15/contents>
- (2022 ). *Health Foundation in February* .
- (2022). *Health Foundation's Networked Data Lab* .
- House of Commons Education Committee. (2016). *Mental health and well-being of looked-after children: Fourth Report of Session 2015–16*. London, England: UK Parliament. <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2000/22/section/9Qvv>. (n.d.).
- Local Government Act 2000*. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2000/22/contents>
- Luke, N. S. (2014). *What works in preventing and treating poor mental health in looked after children?* Oxford: Rees Centre for Research in Fostering and Education, University of Oxford/NSPCC.
- McCann, J. B. (1996). Prevalence of psychiatric disorders in young people in the care system.
- (2017 ). *Mental Health of Children and Young People Survey* .
- MIND. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://cemind.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/mental-wellbeing-2016-pdf-version.pdf>
- (2023). *Phase1 Interim Findings. Young people. Wellbeing and Substance Misuse*.
- Stonewall. (2017). *LGBT in Britain*.
- (2021). *The Mental Health Survey for Children and Young People (MHCYP)*. World Health Organisation. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/mental-health-strengthening-our-response>.



## Children and Young People's Mental Health Inquiry - Executive Commentary

We would like to express our gratitude to the Chair and members of the committee for the inquiry on Children and Young People's Mental Health. This is indeed an important subject, and we appreciate the thorough examination of the issue.

The Committee's inquiry delved into crucial aspects of children and young people's mental health, and we would like to acknowledge the gravity of the situation based on the points raised during the inquiry:

- **Scale of Mental Health Need** - Statistics from the Birmingham Children and Young People Joint Strategic Needs Assessment reveal the magnitude of the mental health challenges faced by our young population. With approximately 19.3% of Birmingham's total population being children aged 5 to 18 years, it is evident that the demand for mental health support is substantial.
- **Impact of the Pandemic** - The COVID-19 pandemic has further exacerbated the mental health situation among children and young people, as highlighted by the Mental Health Survey for Children and Young People. The sharp increase in estimated rates of mental disorders, coupled with the adverse effects on education and well-being, underscores the urgency of addressing this issue.
- **Access to Services** - Data from the Health Foundation's report points out the challenges in accessing Child and Adolescent Mental Health Services (CYPMHS), including a sharp drop in referrals during the pandemic and increased waiting times. This presents a concerning situation that requires immediate attention.
- **Key Areas of Concern** - The Health Foundation's Networked Data Lab has identified key areas of concern, such as the rising prevalence of mental health issues among adolescent girls and young women, and stark socioeconomic inequalities across the UK. These disparities in mental health outcomes highlight the need for a comprehensive and equitable approach.
- **Definition of Mental Health** - The definitions of mental health and mental well-being provided by various contributors emphasise the multifaceted nature of this issue. It extends beyond clinical diagnoses to encompass emotional, psychological, and social well-being, making it imperative to adopt a holistic approach to address mental health needs effectively.
- **Diverse Perspectives** - The inquiry's inclusion of perspectives from children, young people, parents, carers, staff, volunteers, and elected members through an online questionnaire is commendable. It recognises the diverse factors that impact mental health, including socio-economic factors like the cost of living.

Considering the comprehensive examination conducted by the Committee, we want to assure you of our commitment to addressing the challenges faced by children and young people regarding their mental health. It is crucial that we take a multi-agency approach, bringing together health, local authority, education, and criminal justice sectors to create a coordinated and effective strategy.

We also commit to providing regular updates to the Committee on our progress in implementing the recommendations made during the inquiry. We must work collaboratively to ensure that children and young people receive the support and care they need, when they need it, to enhance their mental well-being.

**Councillor Karen McCarthy**  
**Cabinet Member for Children, Young**  
**People and Families**

**Councillor Rob Pocock**  
**Acting Cabinet Member for Health and**  
**Social Care**

# Birmingham City Council

## City Council

9 January 2024



**Subject: Route to Net Zero Annual Report 2023**

**Report of: Councillor Majid Mahmood**

**Report author: Ellie Hignett – Principal Portfolio Officer**

Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?  Yes  No

If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :

### 1 Commissioners Review and Comments

- 1.1 Commissioners note there are no financial implications arising from this update report, all future activity must be kept under review to ensure it is in line with the revised MTFP and remains appropriate in the context of BCC 's response to the current financial challenge.

Commissioners support the report submission.

### 2 Executive Summary

- 21 This report to full Council follows on from the report in February 2023 which sought endorsement of the annual report updating on the council's progress to meeting net zero. Over the last year we have developed our Route to Net Zero team's capability to report on our greenhouse gas emissions annually. These are divided into scope 1 & 2 (direct) and scope 3 (indirect) for the council, and the city's emissions are reported using data published by the Department for Energy Security and Net Zero.
- 22 This report presents an update on the work undertaken since February 2023 on the Route to Zero Carbon programme across the council. Detailed information on project status can be found in Appendix 1 – this is the Route to Net Zero Annual Report 2023.

### 3 Recommendation(s)

- 3.1 To note the progress and achievements made in the last 12 months both on the route to zero carbon programme and wider council and city decarbonisation activities.

- 32 To note the Birmingham's City's greenhouse gas territorial emissions using the [UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions national statistics](#) – which were 4,480 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e for 2021 (the most recent data available). This represents as 37% reduction since 2005.

- 33 To note the results of early accounting of Birmingham City Council's own emissions, calculated using the [Greenhouse Gas \(GHG\) Protocol](#) reporting standards. Birmingham City Council's scope 1 & 2 emissions for the 2022/23 financial year were approximately 40,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>e.

#### **4 Background**

- 4.1 Birmingham City Council (the 'council') recognises it has a key role in reducing emissions and improving the city's resilience and ability to adapt to a changing climate. We are making good progress in tackling our own greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, working with and supporting the city to reduce its emissions, and improving the city's resilience. Since declaring a climate emergency in June 2019 our Route to Net Zero team has been bringing together the key teams working on climate change from across the council. We have developed our capability to report on our GHG emissions annually in accordance with the Greenhouse Gas Protocol standards, using UK Government Conversion Factors for greenhouse gas reporting.
- 4.2 Birmingham City Council's scope 1 & 2 emissions for the 2022/23 financial year were approximately 40,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>e. With roughly 52% arising from our corporate estate (our non-domestic buildings), 27% arising from Highways (primarily streetlighting), and the remaining 21% arising from our fleet vehicles (primarily bin lorries). We screened our scope 3 emissions and preliminary analysis suggests that these are much greater than our scope 1 & 2 emissions and are dominated by three activities: procurement of goods and services; council housing; and the emissions to air from the energy from waste plant. The council activities which make the greatest contributor to the council's emissions are the focus of our decarbonisation efforts.
- 4.3 We report on the city of Birmingham's GHG territorial emissions using the UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions national statistics, and the City of Birmingham's territorial emissions for 2021 were 4,480 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e. This represents a 37% reduction since 2005. However, 2021's emissions were up 3.8% when compared to 2020 due to the easing of restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic, as people were able to travel more freely for large periods of 2021 compared to 2020, and an increase in emissions from heating buildings due to colder temperatures in 2021. This trend is reflected across 358 of the 374 UK local authorities.
- 4.4 To support our natural environment and climate adaptation goals we are reviewing the local plan's existing policies and green infrastructure evidence base to bring them in line with new and emerging legislation. Our Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham will support this work. We have also secured funding to deliver the next phase of the City of Nature Plan, and the council has partnered with the National Trust, the Woodland Trust and the Community Forest Trust to establish the Urban Forest Accelerator (UFA) Project.

- 45 The Route to Net Zero Annual Report 2023 provides updates on what work is currently underway in each of these areas. Key achievements from the last year include:
- Developing our inhouse capability to calculate our greenhouse emissions annually and have done so for the first time for the 2022/23 financial year.
  - Scoring an 'A' from the Carbon Disclosure Project for environmental action & transparency, which is the highest rating available, and recognises Birmingham as a leading city.
  - Producing the Climate Change Briefing Book with the council Insight, Policy & Strategy team, making data on our city's emissions (and other metrics) more open, accessible & engaging.
  - Securing £24.8m of Social Housing Decarbonisation Funding (SHDF) to improve the energy efficiency of 2,076 council homes.
  - Completing 90 Environment and Sustainability Assessments (ESA) ensuring proposals are compliant with the council's climate change, nature and net zero carbon commitments.
  - Concluding the Sustainable Warmth Competition project, delivering over 1,500 energy efficiency measures to 650 homes.
  - Launching and delivering 'Carbon Literacy Training for Local Authority Officers' to over 40 council staff, who have become accredited through the Carbon Literacy Trust.
  - Developing, in partnership with the University of Birmingham, a Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham.
  - Delivered the £1.7m Natural rivers and Green Corridors project, improving wildlife habitats and delivering community benefits in the upper River Rea and its tributaries.
  - Collaborating with Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council to secure funding to deliver circular economy support for small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs) across the region.
  - Installing 828 electric vehicle charge points across the city - 199 of which are rapid charge points.
  - Collaborating with 26 organisations on housing retrofit in Balsall Heath and winning the Accelerate to Net Zero 'Built Environment - Smarter Transformation' collaboration award.
- 46 Our next steps are to continue delivering against the climate change, nature & net zero initiatives and activities outline within this report, and we will do this working with the relevant council's directorates, departments and services.
- 47 Building upon our engagement to date, for example through working with citizens to draft our draft Climate Change Engagement Framework or running tailored engagement sessions for our tree planting and housing retrofit programmes, through to sharing data on our progress using the City Observatory, we will continue working with other city stakeholders and our citizens to achieve our outcomes, and consider how we can do things differently, to support outcome delivery.

## **5 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 5.1 No options have been considered for this report as it is a report on activity relating to the council's climate emergency declaration over the past 12 months only, and our ambitions for the future.

## **6 Legal Implications**

- 6.1 There are no legal implications arising from this report.

## **7 Financial Implications**

- 7.1 There are no new direct financial implications as a result of this report.

## **8 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 8.1 There are no equality implications arising from this report.

## **9 Other Implications**

- 9.1 The Council's Corporate Plan 2022-2026 sets a vision for 'A Bold Green Birmingham' through improving street cleanliness, air quality, and delivering against our net zero, nature and biodiversity commitments.
- 9.2 The adopted City of Nature Framework is also relevant.
- 9.3 The production of this monitoring report holds the council to account against both these key priorities.

## **10 Background Papers**

- 10.1 Report to City Council 7 February 2023 - Route to Zero – Annual Progress Report 2022

## **11 Appendices**

- 11.1 Appendix 1 - Birmingham Route to Net Zero Carbon Annual Report 2024



# ROUTE TO NET ZERO ANNUAL REPORT

January 2024

**Group memberships**

To support the delivery of our climate change, net zero and nature ambitions Birmingham City Council is a member of several groups:



**West Midlands  
Combined Authority**



**Birmingham**



## Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Executive Summary .....  | 5  |
| Chapter 1: Introduction .....                                      | 7  |
| Chapter 2: The Council’s Greenhouse Gas Emissions .....            | 8  |
| The Council’s Approach to Greenhouse Gas Accounting.....           | 8  |
| The Council’s Greenhouse Gas Emissions .....                       | 8  |
| The Council’s Scope 1 & 2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions .....           | 9  |
| Corporate Estate .....   | 9  |
| Highways & Streetlighting.....                                     | 10 |
| Fleet Vehicles .....   | 11 |
| The Council’s Scope 3 Emissions .....                              | 12 |
| Procurement .....  | 12 |
| Council Housing.....   | 13 |
| Energy from Waste .....  | 16 |
| Other Council Scope 3 Emissions .....                              | 17 |
| Chapter 3: The City of Birmingham’s Greenhouse Gas Emissions ..... | 19 |
| City Territorial & Consumption Greenhouse Gas Emissions.....       | 19 |
| The City of Birmingham’s Territorial Emissions .....               | 19 |
| Tackling Birmingham City’s Territorial Emissions .....             | 23 |
| Cross Sector City Wide Decarbonisation Enabling Activities .....   | 23 |
| Tackling Domestic Emissions.....                                   | 24 |
| Tackling Transport Emissions.....                                  | 26 |
| Tackling Industrial, Commercial & Public Sector Emissions.....     | 29 |
| Tackling Waste Emissions .....                                     | 30 |
| The City of Birmingham’s Consumption Emissions.....                | 31 |
| Chapter 4: Natural Environment and Climate Adaptation.....         | 32 |
| Environmental Improvement Plan 2023.....                           | 32 |
| Local Nature Recovery Network and Biodiversity Net Gain .....      | 33 |
| Urban Forest Master Plan .....                                     | 33 |
| City of Nature Plan for Birmingham.....                            | 33 |
| East Birmingham Inclusive Growth .....                             | 33 |
| Natural Rivers and Green Corridors – Phase 2.....                  | 34 |
| Flood Alleviation and Defence .....                                | 34 |
| Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment .....                    | 35 |
| Wider City of Nature Engagement.....                               | 35 |
| Chapter 5: Enabling Activities .....                               | 36 |
| Climate Change, Nature & Net Zero Governance.....                  | 36 |
| Carbon Disclosure Project Reporting.....                           | 36 |
| Climate Change Engagement Framework and Action Plan .....          | 36 |
| Environment and Sustainability Assessments .....                   | 37 |
| Carbon Literacy Training .....                                     | 37 |
| Major Events Sustainability.....                                   | 37 |
| Digital Birmingham.....  | 37 |
| Chapter 6: Summary & Next Steps .....                              | 38 |

## Figures:

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Figure 1. The Council’s Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions .....                                       | 9  |
| Figure 2. The Council’s Corporate Estate Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions by Source .....            | 9  |
| Figure 3. The Council’s Highways Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions by Source .....                    | 11 |
| Figure 4. The Council’s Highways Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions by Source .....                    | 11 |
| Figure 5. Example Output from The Solar Wizard Tool - Centre for Sustainable Energy.....      | 18 |
| Figure 6. City of Birmingham Territorial Greenhouse Gas Emissions, 2005- 2021.....            | 20 |
| Figure 7. City of Birmingham Territorial Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector, 2021.....        | 20 |
| Figure 8. Core Cities Total Emissions, 2005 - 2021.....                                       | 21 |
| Figure 9. Core Cities Per Capital Emissions, 2021 .....                                       | 21 |
| Figure 10. Core Cities Per Capital Emissions, 2005 – 2021.....                                | 22 |
| Figure 11. Core Cities Total Emissions, 2020 to 2021 Comparison .....                         | 22 |
| Figure 12. City of Birmingham Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector, 2021.....                   | 23 |
| Figure 13: Birmingham Consumption – LACA .....  | 31 |
| Figure 14: Birmingham Consumption - Impact .....  | 31 |
| Figure 15. Environmental Improvement Plan 2023 Environmental Goals & Their Relationships..... | 32 |
| Figure 16. Developing a Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham.....         | 35 |

## Glossary

| Term                                   | Definition  |
|--|---|
| <b>Adaptation</b>                      | Action that helps cope with the effects of climate change - for example construction of barriers to protect against rising sea levels, or conversion to crops capable of surviving high temperatures and drought.   |
| <b>Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>)</b> | Carbon dioxide is a gas in the Earth's atmosphere. It occurs naturally and is also a by-product of human activities such as burning fossil fuels. It is the principal greenhouse gas produced by human activity.  |
| <b>Climate Change</b>                  | Climate change refers to a large-scale, long-term shift in the planet's weather patterns and average temperatures.  |
| <b>CO<sub>2</sub>e</b>                 | Each greenhouse gas has a different global warming potential. The overall warming effect of a mixture of these gases is often expressed in terms of CO <sub>2</sub> equivalent - the amount of CO <sub>2</sub> that would cause the same amount of warming.   |
| <b>Fossil Carbon</b>                   | Carbon derived from fossil fuel or other fossil sources.  |
| <b>Biogenic Carbon</b>                 | Carbon derived from biogenic (plant or animal) sources excluding fossil carbon.   |
| <b>Global warming</b>                  | Global warming is the long-term heating of Earth's surface observed since the pre-industrial period (between 1850 and 1900) due to human activities, primarily fossil fuel burning, which increases heat-trapping greenhouse gas levels in Earth's atmosphere.  |
| <b>Greenhouse Gases</b>                | Greenhouse gases (also known as GHGs) are gases in the earth's atmosphere that trap heat. The gases act like the glass walls of a greenhouse – hence the name, greenhouse gases. Greenhouse gases consist of carbon dioxide, methane, ozone, nitrous oxide, chlorofluorocarbons, and water vapor.   |
| <b>Mitigation</b>                      | Action that will reduce man-made climate change. This includes action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions or absorb greenhouse gases in the atmosphere.  |
| <b>Net Zero</b>                        | Net Zero is about reducing and removing greenhouse gases to mitigate against increasing climate risk. The term net zero means achieving a balance between the greenhouse gas emitted into the atmosphere, and the greenhouse gases removed from it. This balance – or net zero – will happen when the amount of carbon we add to the atmosphere is no more than the amount removed. To reach net zero, emissions from homes, transport, agriculture and industry will need to be cut. |
| <b>Scope 1</b>                         | The direct emissions from council activities, for example the emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels in council buildings' boilers and council fleet vehicles.   |
| <b>Scope 2</b>                         | The indirect emissions arising from the generation of purchased energy, which includes the emissions caused by council consumption of purchased electricity, heat, steam, and cooling.  |
| <b>Scope 3</b>                         | The other indirect emissions (not in Scope 2) from sources that the council does not own or control, such as those from the procurement of goods and services, and our leased assets.   |

## Executive Summary

Birmingham City Council (the 'council') recognises it has a key role in reducing emissions and improving the city's resilience and ability to adapt to a changing climate. We are making good progress in tackling our own greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, working with and supporting the city reduce its emissions, and improving the city's resilience. Since declaring a climate emergency in June 2019 our Route to Net Zero team has been bringing together the key teams working on climate change from across the council. We have developed our capability to report on our GHG emissions annually in accordance with the Greenhouse Gas Protocol standards, using UK Government Conversion Factors for greenhouse gas reporting.

Birmingham City Council's scope 1 & 2 emissions for the 2022/23 financial year were approximately 40,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>e. With roughly 52% arising from our corporate estate (our non-domestic buildings), 27% arising from Highways (primarily streetlighting), and the remaining 21% arising from our fleet vehicles (primarily bin lorries). We screened our scope 3 emissions and preliminary analysis suggests that these are much greater than our scope 1 & 2 emissions and are dominated by three activities: procurement of goods and services; council housing; and the emissions to air from the energy from waste plant.

We report on the city of Birmingham's GHG territorial emissions using the UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions national statistics (which have a 2-year publication lag), and the City of Birmingham's territorial emissions for 2021 were 4,480 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e. This represents as 37% reduction since 2005. However, 2021's emissions were up 3.8% when compared to 2020 due to the easing of restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic, as people were able to travel more freely for large periods of 2021 compared to 2020, and an increase in emissions from heating buildings due to colder temperatures in 2021. This trend is reflected across 358 of the 374 UK local authorities.

To support our natural environment and climate adaptation goals, we are reviewing the local plan's existing policies and green infrastructure evidence base will bring them in line with new and emerging legislation. Our Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham will support this work. We have also secured funding to deliver the next phase of the City of Nature Plan, and the council has partnered with the National Trust, the Woodland Trust and the Community Forest Trust to establish the Urban Forest Accelerator (UFA) Project.

The initiative and activities underway to tackle the above climate change, nature and net zero challenges are presented within the relevant sections of this report. However, some of our most significant achievements to over the last year include:

- Developing our inhouse capability to calculate our greenhouse emissions annually and have done so for the first time for the 2022/23 financial year.
- Scoring an 'A' from the Carbon Disclosure Project for environmental action & transparency, which is the highest rating available, and recognises Birmingham as a leading city.
- Producing the Climate Change Briefing Book with the council Insight, Policy & Strategy team, making data on our city's emissions (and other metrics) more open, accessible & engaging.
- Securing £24.8m of Social Housing Decarbonisation Funding (SHDF) to improve the energy efficiency of 2,076 council homes.
- Completing 90 Environment and Sustainability Assessments (ESA) ensuring proposals are compliant with the council's climate change, nature and net zero carbon commitments.
- Concluding the Sustainable Warmth Competition project, delivering over 1500 energy efficiency measures to 650 homes.

- Launching and delivering ‘Carbon Literacy Training for Local Authority Officers’ to over 40 council staff, who have become accredited through the Carbon Literacy Trust.
- Developing, in partnership with the University of Birmingham, a Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham.
- Delivered the £1.7m Natural rivers and Green Corridors project, improving wildlife habitats and delivering community benefits in the upper River Rea and its tributaries.
- Collaborating with Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council to secure funding to deliver circular economy support for small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs) across the region.
- Installing 828 electric vehicle charge points across the city - 199 of which are rapid charge points.
- Collaborating with 26 organisations on housing retrofit in Balsall Heath and winning the Accelerate to Net Zero ‘Built Environment - Smarter Transformation’ collaboration award.

The Route to Net Zero team has been successful in securing £1.64m in funding, accompanied with £534k of match funding, and are pursuing are additional £1.27m, to deliver their programme of activities. The team has also arranged, attended and/or presented at numerous local, regional and national events, including the Retrofit Reimagined Festival, Birmingham Retrofit Conference, the Schools Model Conference of Parties (COP), Tomorrow’s Net Zero conference and the Real Estate Investment and Infrastructure Forum.

We are proud of our successes to date and excited about the year ahead. We look forward to working with our city’s stakeholders and citizens in delivering our climate change, nature & net zero programme, reducing our emissions and improving our resilience to climate change.

We will continue to share and celebrate our successes.



## Chapter 1: Introduction

Birmingham City Council (the 'council') is making good progress in tackling its own greenhouse gas emissions, working with and supporting the city reduce its emissions, and improving the city's resilience to the impacts of climate change.

[The Council declared a climate emergency in June 2019](#), and Full Council unanimously made the commitment to take action to reduce the city's carbon emissions, and to do so in a way which reduces inequalities across the city and brings communities with us. The [Council's Corporate Plan 2022-2026](#) sets a vision for 'A Bold Green Birmingham' through improving street cleanliness, air quality, and delivering against our net zero, nature and biodiversity commitments. To achieve this, we are embedding climate action at the heart of council decision-making, ensuring that all directorates, departments and service areas make the necessary changes to deliver these outcomes.

Through the [2015 Paris Agreement](#), world governments committed to curbing global temperature rise to well-below 2°C above pre-industrial levels - and pursuing efforts to limit warming to 1.5°C. In 2018 the [Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change](#) warned that global warming must not exceed 1.5°C to avoid the catastrophic impacts of climate change. Net zero is about reducing and removing greenhouse gases from across our society, including those emissions from our homes, transport systems, agriculture activities and industrial processes. We will reach net zero when we achieve a balance between the greenhouse gas emitted into the atmosphere, and those removed from it, in line with the 2015 Paris Agreement.

We also need to respond to our changing climate. Data shows that our historic emissions are already influencing our climate, and the UK Met Office has confirmed that [2022 set the record as the UK's warmest year on record](#). Alarming, [this record is likely to be broken in 2023](#), with scientists predicting that 2023 is going to be warmer than 2022. The changes are having an impact across our region, and the [Summary of Climate Change Impacts in the West Midlands Combined Authority Area](#), highlights several direct risks to Birmingham.

These include hotter and drier summers and warmer and wetter winters, increasing the risk of fires, floods and damage to property and infrastructure. We need to prepare for these changes and ensure that our current projects and policies embed resilience into our built and natural environments so they can best respond to our changing climate. The Climate Change Committee advocate that we assess our projects and policies against a 4°C rise in temperature, and plan for a 2°C average annual temperature rise.

The council recognises its role in tackling climate change through reducing emissions and increasing the city's resilience and ability to adapt to a changing climate. We established the Council's Route to Net Zero team in 2022, bringing together the council's key teams on climate change to draw on expertise from across the council to respond to these challenges. In our role as a civic leader, as a major local employer and partner with the local community, we need to ensure that we are doing all we can to address the net zero, nature and biodiversity challenges.

This Annual Reports presents an update on our progress across these activities over the last year, and our ambitions for the year ahead.

### *Case Study: Storms*

*Thunderstorms hit Birmingham on 11<sup>th</sup> and the 18<sup>th</sup> June, and the 8<sup>th</sup> July 2023, and were followed in the autumn with Storm Babet and Storm Ciarán. The thunderstorms were highly localised with intense rainfall, leading to internal flooding and major impacts on infrastructure, road and rail networks. In total, over 80 incidents of internal flooding were reported across the city, with trends suggesting that these extreme flood events will become more common and more frequent.*

## Chapter 2: The Council's Greenhouse Gas Emissions

We are committed to delivering net zero, and we must demonstrate leadership in tackling our organisation's emissions, as well as those of the city. Building upon previous greenhouse gas accounting work we have had commissioned, we have developed our Route to Net Zero team's capability to report on our greenhouse gas emissions annually. The following section describes our approach to calculating our emissions, what they were for the 2022/23 financial year, and the steps we are taking to tackle these emissions.

### The Council's Approach to Greenhouse Gas Accounting

Greenhouse Gas (GHG) accounting is how organisations quantify their greenhouse gas emissions<sup>1</sup>, and because these emissions are usually presented as CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents (CO<sub>2</sub>e), based on their global warming potential, their emissions are often referred to as an organisation's carbon footprint. The [Greenhouse Gas \(GHG\) Protocol](#) reporting standards are the world's most widely used greenhouse gas accounting standards and provide the requirements and guidance for organisations preparing and calculating their greenhouse gas emissions. In adopting these standards we categorise our emissions into three scopes:

- **Scope 1:** the direct emissions from sources which are owned or controlled by the council, including emissions from the combustion of fossil fuels in council buildings' boilers and vehicles.
- **Scope 2:** the indirect emissions arising from the generation of purchased energy, which includes the emissions caused by council consumption of purchased electricity, heat, steam, and cooling.
- **Scope 3:** the other indirect emissions (not in scope 2) from sources that the council does not own or control, such as those from the procurement of goods and services, and its leased assets.

While the council has control over its direct emissions, it has influence over its indirect emissions, and we have defined our organisational boundary for GHG accounting purposes using the 'Operational Control' approach. We have calculated our emissions using the UK Government Conversion Factors for greenhouse gas (GHG) reporting. These emissions factors are updated annually and more information on how these are generated and can be applied is available on the [Department for Energy Security and Net Zero website](#).

### The Council's Greenhouse Gas Emissions

The following sections outline our scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions for the 2022/23 financial year. Whilst we have been able to quantify our scope 1 & 2 emissions, this hasn't been possible for our scope 3 emissions. This is because the activities which contribute to our scope 1 & 2 emissions fall under our immediate control and accessing timely and good quality data on these activities is relatively straightforward. However, the activities which contribute to our scope 3 emissions fall outside of our immediate control and are often shared with third parties (e.g., suppliers) making it much more difficult to obtain and quantify high quality emissions data. Nevertheless, we have been able to conduct a high-level screening of our scope 3 emissions, and in addition to taking steps to improve the availability and quality of our scope 3 activities, we have also identified some initial priorities and are commencing activities to tackle these emissions.

---

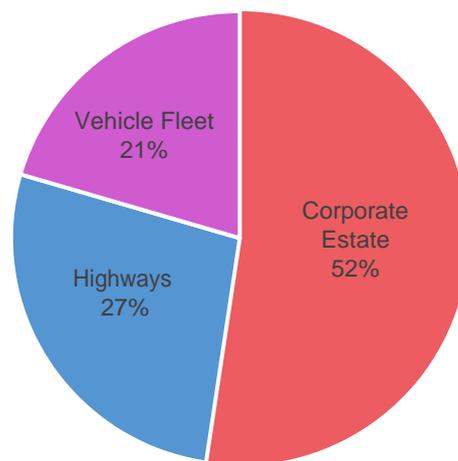
<sup>1</sup>These emissions usually include all six greenhouse gases covered by the Kyoto Protocol - carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>).

## The Council's Scope 1 & 2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Birmingham City Council's scope 1 and 2 emissions during the 2022/23 financial year were approximately 40,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>e - with roughly 52% arising from our corporate estate (our buildings), 27% arising from Highways (primarily streetlighting), and the remaining 21% arising from our fleet vehicles (primarily bin lorries).

Approximately 50% of the emissions are scope 1, arising from the combustion of fossil fuels, primary gas in our buildings and diesel in our fleet vehicles, whereas the remaining 50% are scope 2, arising from the consumption of electricity by our buildings and the city's streetlights.

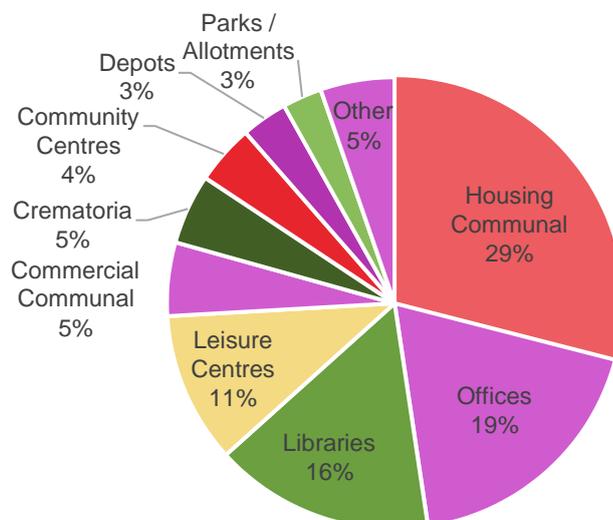
**Figure 1. The Council's Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions**



### Corporate Estate

Our corporate estate emissions account for roughly 52% of our scope 1 & 2 emissions. These emissions arise from across our estate including communal areas in our council houses and commercial estate (e.g., hallways, stairwells & lifts), and our offices, libraries, leisure centres, crematoria, depots, and parks.

**Figure 2. The Council's Corporate Estate Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions by Source**



We are taking several actions to reduce our corporate estate emissions, including improving the energy efficiency of our buildings, reducing our reliance on gas boilers for space heating, and exploring options to source high quality renewable electricity.

Managing our Corporate Estate - Corporate Landlord:

Our operational and community estate comprises of over 700 assets, and the management of most of these assets is currently disaggregated across the council. Our Corporate Landlord programme will create a single heavily rationalised and more optimum asset profile in parallel with the establishment of a dedicated corporate custodian service across all Birmingham City Council's operational and community- serving properties, transitioning the currently disaggregated portfolio into a centralised strategic function which is fully aligned to, and supportive of, the council's overarching objectives, including the delivery of Net Zero. The creation of the Corporate Landlord function is a significant evolution in the management of the council's corporate estate and represents a huge opportunity to embed a consistent approach to net zero at the heart of our asset management. The Route to Net Zero team will support the corporate landlord to inform and shape future asset strategy, ensuring it is net zero aligned, and provide technical and advisory support to guide estate energy management and decarbonisation approaches as well as assisting in the realisation of energy related efficiencies in the form of revenue savings.

Procurement of Green Electricity

The consumption of electricity by our corporate estate and streetlighting accounts for 50% of the council's scope 1 & 2 emissions. Whilst we continue to explore opportunities to improve the energy efficiency and reduce the energy consumption across our corporate estate, we are also taking steps to reduce the impact of the energy we consume through a more centralised management approach to operational assets (inclusive of ensuring energy consumption is minimised as a key asset management activity) but also through accelerated asset rationalisation and a significant overall reduction in the size of the estate. We currently source our electricity from solar, wind and hydro/wave technologies, and it is supplied with Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGOs) certificates. However, whilst this means we can technically report zero greenhouse gas electricity under the GHG Protocol Standards (scope 2), we have chosen not to, because the REGOs which accompany the electricity are 'unbundled'<sup>2</sup> and this doesn't align with our priority to source renewable energy directly from providers and drive investment in renewable energy sources where we can demonstrate it is also cost effective to do so. To do this we are exploring alternative energy and energy procurement solutions for the council, which may include specific energy purchasing strategies with conditions around renewable energy projects and investigating the role of time-based certification systems, so our energy demand is matched – to the greatest extent possible – with renewable electricity generated during those hours of demand.

Highways & Streetlighting

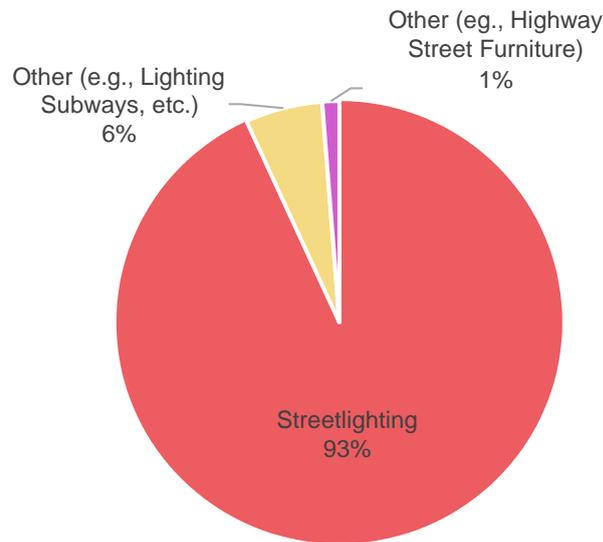
Birmingham's highway network includes 2,500km of roads, ~100,024 streetlights (116,420 lamps), and over 850 highway structures, such as bridges and subways, across the city. The electricity consumed by our highways accounts for roughly 27% of scope 1 and 2 emissions (their electricity

---

<sup>2</sup> Renewable Energy Guarantees of Origin (REGO) certificates are issued by Office of Gas and Electricity Markets (Ofgem) to renewable electricity generators to certify that one megawatt hour of electricity was generated from a renewable source. However, these certificates can be sold independently from the power ('unbundled'), creating a secondary market for which mean that some suppliers can source their electricity from fossil fuels and then buy unbundled REGOs to claim that their tariff is green. This does not support the development of new renewable projects, nor does it reflect the true emission footprint of the electricity supply.

usage only contributes to our scope 2 emissions), and streetlights are responsible for 93% of these emissions, with subways and other street furniture making up the remaining 7%.

**Figure 3. The Council’s Highways Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions by Source**

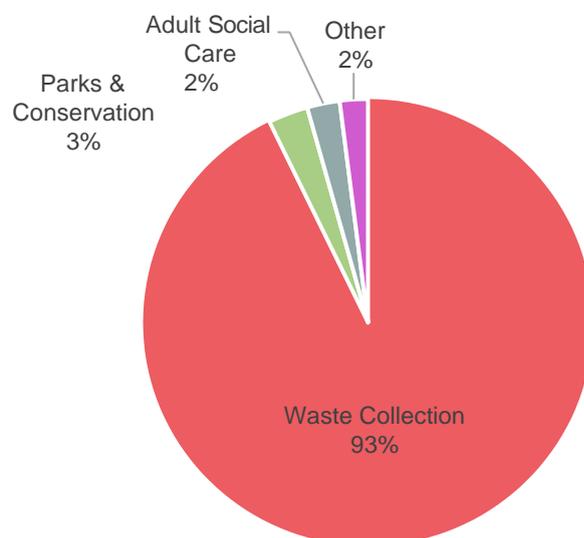


We have, through our Highways PFI contract, replaced 54,345 (47%) of our inefficient sodium lamps with more efficient LED lamps. Our streetlights are also controlled by a Central Management System (CMS) which enables the council to ‘dim’ the intensity of, and ‘trim’ the operational hours of individual streetlights, where it is safe and acceptable to do so, which will help reduce energy consumption further, and provide additional benefits, such as reducing light pollution and minimising the impact of streetlights on nature and biodiversity. We are also exploring alternative energy products, as described in the ‘Procuring Renewable Energy’ section above.

#### Fleet Vehicles

Our fleet vehicles account for roughly 21% of our scope 1 & 2 emissions, and this is primarily driven by the consumption of diesel by these vehicles. The emissions arising from our waste collection vehicles (i.e., bin lorries) make up over 93% of our total fleet vehicle emissions, with emissions from other fleet vehicle users (e.g., Parks & Conservation, and Adult Social Care) making a much smaller contribution.

**Figure 4. The Council’s Fleet Vehicles Scope 1 & 2 GHG Emissions by Source**



We are taking several actions to improve our understanding and tackle these emissions, including:

#### Fleet Vehicle Working Group:

We are establishing a Fleet Vehicle Working Group comprising of fleet operators from across the council to better understand and manage our fleet vehicles and coordinate actions to tackle our fleet vehicle emissions. This group will support activities and help coordinate actions to start decarbonising our fleet vehicles, mainly by replacing petrol or diesel vehicles, and some plant machinery, with electric alternatives. However, replacing vehicles may not always be possible because electric alternatives may not be available or affordable, particularly for larger vehicles with diesel engines, and we will need to plan our approach and future funding strategy to address these challenges. The group will also consider the additional infrastructure required (e.g., charging points) to support the transition to electric vehicles and funding for the replacement of fleet vehicles.

#### Waste Collection Vehicle Fleet:

We are taking several steps to reduce the emissions arising from our waste collection vehicles as they collect waste from across the city. We continue to refine our collections routes to reduce our fleet vehicle mileage, which saves fuel and money, and reduces emissions and vehicle traffic across the city. In light of new [UK Environment Act 2021](#) (the 'Act') we are taking steps to optimise our waste collection service to ensure it delivers value for money for the city and achieves high waste recycling rates through increased segregation of waste at source. These activities will support the delivery of our net zero outcomes and provide additional downstream benefits through reducing waste processing and treatment impacts.

#### The Council's Scope 3 Emissions

Our scope 3 emissions are much more difficult to determine, because they occur up and down our supply chains, fall outside of our immediate control, and are often shared with other parties (e.g., contractors and suppliers). This makes gathering data on these activities much more challenging, and whilst we are currently unable to provide accurate figures for all our scope 3 emissions, we are taking steps to improve our data and hope to publish accurate scope 3 emissions data in the future.

However, we have used the [GHG Protocol Corporate Value Chain \(Scope 3\) Standard](#) to screen our scope 3 emission sources and estimated the potential scale of these emissions. This preliminary analysis suggests our scope 3 emissions are significantly greater than our scope 1 & 2 emissions and are dominated by three activities: procurement of goods and services (the products and services we purchase to deliver our services); council housing (which we use to provide homes for our citizens); and the energy from waste plant (which we use to manage our citizens' / city's waste).

#### Procurement

With an annual spend just over £2bn we have estimated that the council's procurement of goods and services are one of council's greatest sources of scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions. This is common for most public (and many private) sector organisations. Tackling these GHG emissions is a huge challenge, but also a huge opportunity because we have the scale and influence to drive net zero and sustainability through the council's procurement and commissioning supply chain, encourage greater co-operation and deliver better outcomes for the council, the city and the wider region.

To tackle our supply chain emissions, we are building upon our previous procurement activities, and have partnered with Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council to secure £290k [UK Shared Prosperity Funding](#) to create a new 100% grant funded 'Net Zero Procurement & Supply Chain' team. This team

will span both councils and will: lead activities to improve the councils' understanding of their procurement spend profile and GHG emissions; engage with our suppliers about their net zero commitments, activities and performance; deliver targeted support for our suppliers (particularly Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs) with the transition to net zero; and, review and make recommendations to refresh our procurement policies and frameworks, ensuring they facilitate net zero delivery and our wider climate emergency priorities.

#### Council Housing

Birmingham City Council is one of the largest landlords in Europe, with a stock profile of just under 60,000 properties. Preliminary analysis suggests that the emissions arising from the energy consumed heating and lighting these properties makes a significant contribution to the council's scope 3 emissions. Our council houses represent 13% of the city's total homes (453,980 in 2023) and maximising the opportunities to improve the energy performance of our council housing is a key priority. We are taking the following steps to improve our understanding of council housing energy consumption and start improving energy performance:

#### Council Stock - Boiler Replacement Programme

During 2023 we have continued our programme of hot water system replacement in residential tower blocks across the city. This project replaces poorly heated and insulated direct electric hot water tanks with [Mixergy's](#) direct electric smart hot water cylinders, which reduces the risk of legionella and consumes less energy, reducing the running costs for tenants and producing lower carbon emissions. Where the technology can be deployed alongside a solar PV system, the Mixergy tank supports the government's target for social housing providers to attain the minimum rating of Energy Performance Certificate (EPC) C for rented properties by 2035 (2030 for 'fuel poor' households). The installation of the Mixergy smart direct electric tanks reduce average daily energy consumption for hot water by half (from 12kWh/day to 6 kWh/day), which equates to saving of 0.4 tCO<sub>2</sub> per annum per home. A total of 425 units have been installed to date saving ~170 tCO<sub>2</sub> per annum.

#### Sustainable Warmth Competition

The [Sustainable Warmth Competition](#) (SWC) awards funding to Local Authorities to help them upgrade energy inefficient homes of low income households in England. Physical installations (under Local Authority Delivery Phase 3 – LADS3) on the SWC project closed at the end of September 2023. The Council has delivered energy efficiency measures to 650 homes with the support of local community groups including the [MECC Trust](#) and [Acocks Greener](#). Over 1,500 measures were installed – including wall insulation, loft insulation, windows, doors, ventilation and solar panels - leading to warmer, less draughty homes for 650 families this winter. As a project team we have learnt many lessons which will ensure improved delivery of future retrofit projects. The final step is for the project to register all properties under the [PAS](#) process, which is being completed by Dodd Group (contractor) with good progress. As part of the scheme, 896kWp of solar power has been installed which is expected to produce around 722,600kWh a year. Our collaboration on Retrofit involving 26 local partner organisations in Balsall Heath has won the ["Built Environment - Smarter Transformation"](#) ["Built Environment - Smarter Transformation"](#) award for Collaboration in the [Accelerate to Net Zero Awards](#). The MECC trust have also been recognised for their retrofit

collaboration, winning the [Unlock Net Zero Climate Champions' Power List](#) award. This is estimated to save ~183 tCO<sub>2</sub> per year.



Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund

The government's [Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund](#) (SHDF) provides grants for public sector bodies to fund decarbonisation and energy efficiency measures and improve the energy performance of social homes in England. [The Council has been successful in securing £24.8m of to improve the energy efficiency of 2,076 council homes from SHDF phase 3](#). This work will include the Whole House Retrofit in Bromford which is underway (more details in the following section). To support the delivery of this package of works, focus is being placed on tenant engagement to increase the uptake of interventions.

Bromford Housing Retrofit: Whole House Retrofit Pilot

The [Whole House Retrofit \(WHR\) Pilot was approved by Cabinet in July 2022](#) and commits the investment of £25.986m capital and £2.203m revenue over a 30-year term to retrofit 300 Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Council properties in Bromford, East Birmingham. The pilot is testing two different approaches to improve thermal efficiency, reduce carbon emissions and improve tenants' energy demand usage and with a view to scaling up the delivery of whole house retrofit across the council's wider HRA stock. A core principle for the pilot is to apply an incremental learning approach to retrofit works without committing the council to unaffordable levels of borrowing.

The Pilot will deliver the following outcomes: 174 low rise flats – 330 tCO<sub>2</sub> savings per annum across the project, space heating demand per property to be reduced to between 30-80kwh/m<sup>2</sup> and reduced tenant energy usage; and 126 cross wall homes – 270 tCO<sub>2</sub> savings per annum across the project, space heating demand per property to be reduced to between 50-70kwh/m<sup>2</sup> and reduced tenant energy usage. The project has made the following progress:

#### **Low Rise Flats**

- Works have now commenced on 10 blocks.
- Roofing, window and PV works are complete for blocks 1-3.
- External wall insulation is being applied to blocks 1-3.
- Roofing, window and PV works commence on blocks 4-6.



### Cross Wall Homes

- Scaffolding has been removed from the initial 10 properties, and external brick cladding installed.
- 30 properties now open with scaffolding in situ on 17 properties.
- 15 roofs completed.
- External wall insulation is being applied to 9 properties.
- Doors installed to 9 properties.
- Ventilation installed to 40 properties.



Since works commenced on site for the first set of properties in March 2023 several design changes have resulted in an extension to the programme plan. There have been lessons learnt on the project around the installation of solar PV – as many of the homes have had to have additional works undertaken to brace roofs and joists to take the additional load. The low-rise flats timeline has been extended 4 months from 31 May 2024 to 10 Sept 2024 and cross wall homes have been extended 2 months from 31 Jan 2024 to 31 March 2024.

New Build Social Housing – Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) [Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust \(BMHT\)](#), Birmingham City Council’s housebuilding arm has taken forward a new housing scheme at Gressel Lane.

Gressel Lane - BMHT Energy Saving Technologies Pilot  
 BMHT have worked with partners to construct a pilot housing development of 36 units in [Gressel Lane, Shard End](#). The council applied for and secured [European Regional Development Fund \(ERDF\)](#) funding on this scheme to part fund 30 of 36, units on the site, which enabled the installation of an array of renewable technologies, which will be subject to a 12 month post occupancy monitoring period which will assist in informing the BMHT house building Specification. A design team has been

in place over the past 3 years to support the preparation of the planning application, detailed design and installation on site. Significant progress has been made on the project in the last 12 months and the installation of all the ERDF funded technologies was completed in June 2023. The properties were then audited and successfully passed the ERDF funding checks.



Practical completion was achieved in November 2023, with all internal council maintenance staff provided with training. Tenants will move in from January 2024. Between January 2024-25, 12 months of post occupancy monitoring will take place, alongside analysis to look for differences in energy savings between the different specifications, which will then be used to inform future BMHT building specifications post 2024.

Learning from this scheme will be shared with partners in the city as part of a wider learning piece on bringing forward sustainable housing new housing and will feed in with what other partners have also done, for example Midland Hearts project 80 scheme which has looked at different ways to achieve future homes standard and what this means for residents. This sharing of learning is linked to a wider partnership approach in the delivery of affordable housing in Birmingham going forward.

#### Energy from Waste

The [Tyseley Energy Recovery Facility \(ERF\)](#) was built in 1996 and is operated by Veolia, under an integrated waste management contract with Birmingham City Council, to manage the domestic waste arising from the city of Birmingham. The ERF processes approximately 350,000 tonnes of waste produced by the city annually and burns it to produce electricity, of which 25MW is fed into the National Grid, after providing for on-site needs. The facility is a large emitter of carbon dioxide in Birmingham and makes a significant contribution to the council's scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions. Further information on the facility's annual emissions can be found on the UK's [National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory](#) which reports fossil 'carbon dioxide as carbon' equating to 166,458 tCO<sub>2</sub> during 2021<sup>3</sup>. Recent investment in the plant has modernised its operations and the ERF maintains its R1 status, meaning it is classified as an efficient recovery option by the Environment Agency. The current management and future for the Tyseley ERF falls within the wider plans for city decarbonisation, which are discussed and outlined further in the 'City Emissions' section of this report.

---

<sup>3</sup>The figure reported on the UK's [National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory](#) is for 'fossil' carbon dioxide only, whereas the UK government's [Pollution Inventory](#) reports a figure of 267,221 tCO<sub>2</sub> as it accounts for both 'fossil' and 'biogenic' carbon dioxide emissions.

### Other Council Scope 3 Emissions

In addition to what we are already doing to tackle our three-priority scope 3 emission described above, we are taking step to tackle other activities which contribute to our scope 3 emissions, and these are elaborated upon briefly below.

#### Commercial Estate

The City Council is the single largest owner of property in Birmingham and holds the largest land estate of any UK local authority, extending to 26,000 acres. The council's Property services provide property opportunities across Birmingham for business tenants, prospective landowners and developers. This is achieved through the management and letting of council-owned commercial land and buildings, including shops, offices, industrial units, warehouses, business parks and car parks. We will take steps to better understand the contribution our commercial property portfolio makes to our scope 3 emissions profile and investigate how we can quantify and start tackling these emissions.

#### Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme

The government's [Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme](#) (PSDS) provides grants for public sector bodies to fund heat decarbonisation and energy efficiency measures to reduce the emissions from public sector buildings by 75% by 2037, compared to a 2017 baseline, as set out in the 2021 Net Zero and Heat and Buildings strategies. Our most recent submission (October 2023) is to secure funding for the installation of ground source heat pumps at the historic Highbury Hall.

Although not PSDS funded, the [retrofitting of the Dolphin Centre in Ward End](#) was completed and funded by the council, the European Regional Development Fund (ERDF) and the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP).



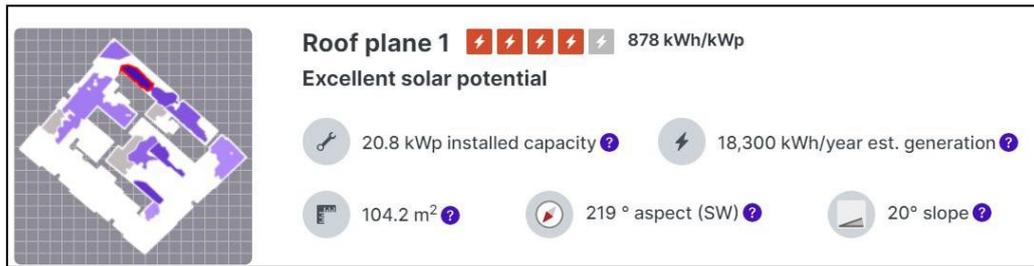
#### Solar Photovoltaics

The Centre for Sustainable Energy (CSE) have analysed the homes in Birmingham which are suitable for solar photovoltaic panels and have identified 15 solar photovoltaic hot spots (groups of streets) which have good energy generation potential. These hot spots have been cross referenced with ['Britain Talks Climate'](#) data to suggest the most effective communication and messaging to use when engaging homeowners. This will help prioritise which hot spots to approach first and present opportunities for the scaled uptake of solar photovoltaic panels. This is the first project of its kind in Birmingham, and it will provide a unique opportunity to engage our community, learn about the intricacies of aggregated solar photovoltaic buying schemes, and understand and address some of the nontechnical barriers to installing community solar photovoltaic systems across the city (e.g., procurement, legal, financial).



The council are also on CSE's advisory committee for the development of their new [Solar Wizard Tool](#), which overlays various datasets and provides users with information on the suitability of their roof for the installation of solar panels. [The tool](#) is free and is available for all Birmingham residents to use.

**Figure 5. Example Output from The Solar Wizard Tool - Centre for Sustainable Energy**



#### Schools

We have been developing climate change support for schools to help them reduce their greenhouse gas emissions and engage and encourage pupils to take action on climate change. As part of this we have met with the climate charity Ashden who are recruiting new [West Midlands Schools' Climate Action Advisors](#) to discuss how best the Council can support their work to decarbonise school assets and activities in Birmingham.

Engaging with schools also presents a great opportunity to encourage and raise awareness of climate change among staff, pupils, and parents. Currently, the Council engages with schools across several different service areas related to climate change like [transport](#), [clean air](#), waste, and the [natural environment](#). Our ambition is to link these different schemes, campaigns, and educational resources together so that teachers and pupils are able to access the help and support the Council provides on climate change-related topics with ease. Overall, we hope that this will help drive climate engagement and awareness in Birmingham's communities.

The Route to Zero team has also been supporting school events, and the Route to Net Zero Assistant Director spoke and facilitated the [UK Schools Climate Assembly](#) at King Edward VI Camp Hill School, and the wider team ran the Birmingham Schools' Model Conference of Parties (COP) event, which included 10 schools, and was hosted in the council chamber.

#### Leisure Centres

The City Council has been awarded £296,550 from phase I of the [Swimming Pool Support Fund - Sport England](#) that will be used to provide revenue support for our swimming pools that are facing utility and chemical cost pressures during 2023/24. The Government's Swimming Pool Support Fund is continuing - Phase II of funding, with a further £40m of government funding dedicated to capital investment to improve the energy efficiency of public facilities with pools in the medium to long term. Birmingham has submitted a bid as part of the phase II round of funding<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Note: whilst council owned and operated leisure centres will fall within our scope 1 & 2 emissions, this funding will also cover some leisure centres which are operated as concessions by third parties and fall within our scope 3 emissions. This is why our leisure centre activities are included in this section of the report.

## Chapter 3: The City of Birmingham's Greenhouse Gas Emissions

In addition to tackling our own emissions, we are also playing a key role in working with stakeholders and citizens across Birmingham and the wider region to tackle our city's greenhouse gas emissions. We are doing this in the following ways: 1) by tackling our own scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions, we will contribute to reducing the city's emissions; 2) by using our 'place shaping powers' and leading activities which will support the decarbonisation of the city, with our ability to influence planning policy, city transportation and district heat networks, being three obvious examples; and, 3) by acting as a convenor, bringing together different city stakeholders to share knowledge, expertise and experience, and explore opportunities to collectively take action to tackle our city's emissions.

To make data on the city's emissions more open, accessible and transparent, and facilitate greater engagement with our city stakeholders, the Route to Net Zero team has collaborated with the council's Insight, Policy & Strategy team to develop a [Climate Change Briefing Book](#). This briefing book, which is available on the [Birmingham City Observatory](#), takes extensive data sets on the city's GHG emissions, housing stock and energy performance, waste management and recycling, transportation, nature & environment, and many other areas, and consolidates and presents the information in a much more engaging and understandable format. Building on the success of the Climate Change Briefing Book we will continue working with the City Observatory to share data, and demonstrate and communicate our city's progress towards net zero - and other outcomes.

The following section of the report provides an overview of our city's emissions, and describes our approach to understanding our city's emissions, and the steps and activities we are taking to tackle these emissions.

### City Territorial & Consumption Greenhouse Gas Emissions

The City's emissions can be categorised and calculated as 'territorial' and 'consumption' emissions. These are complementary approaches, rather than being directly comparable to each other, and both provide useful information to help tackle local GHG emissions. Territorial emissions include all the direct emissions arising from the domestic, industry, commercial, transport and other activities which occur within the city boundary. Consumption emissions take a wider view by including the emissions embodied in the manufactured goods (e.g., appliances, electronics, foods & clothes) and services (e.g., cloud computing and music streaming services), which are imported into and consumed within the city, regardless of where in the world these emissions occur. By measuring our city's consumption emissions alongside our territorial emissions, we are to report a fuller picture of our city's activities and greenhouse gas emissions.

### The City of Birmingham's Territorial Emissions

Birmingham's territorial emissions include all those that are generated from within city's boundary. The Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (DESNZ) publish annual local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions data on industry, commercial, public sector, domestic, transport, land use, land-use change, and forestry (LULUCF), agriculture and waste activities. These are the most reliable and consistent breakdown of greenhouse gas emissions across the country and show annual emissions from 2005, with the 2023 publication providing data for 2021 emissions: [UK local authority and regional greenhouse gas emissions national statistics](#). As this is the most up to date local authority source of greenhouse gas emissions data, we use this data to track progress in reducing the city's territorial emissions.

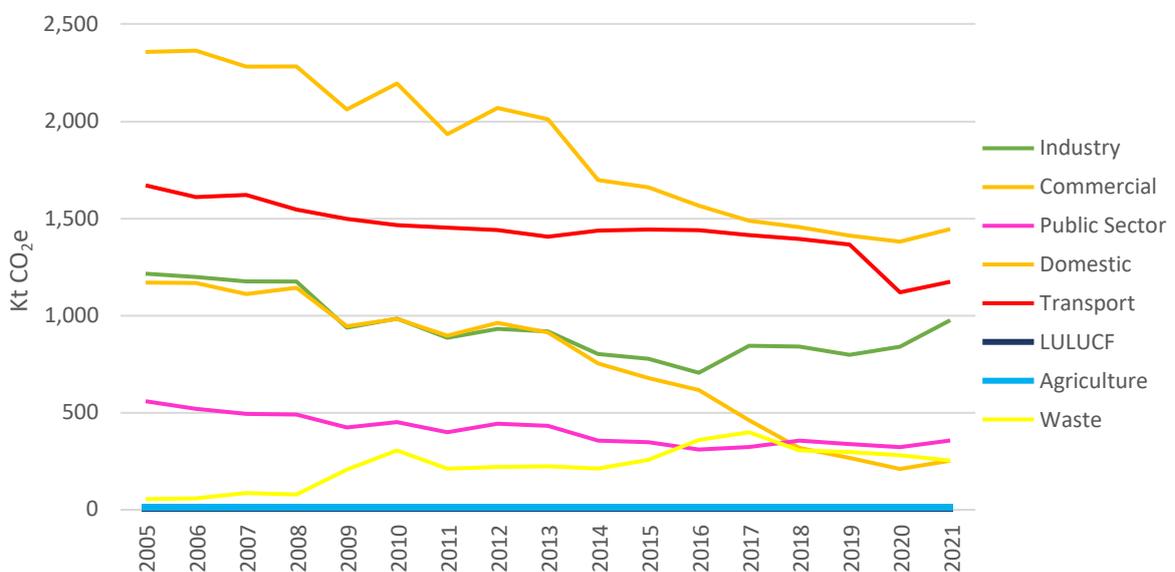
During 2021 the City of Birmingham’s territorial emissions were 4,480 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e. This is a 37% reduction when compared to the city’s 2005 emissions, as shown in ‘Figure 6. City of Birmingham Territorial Greenhouse Gas Emissions, 2005 – 2021’.

**Figure 6. City of Birmingham Territorial Greenhouse Gas Emissions, 2005 - 2021**

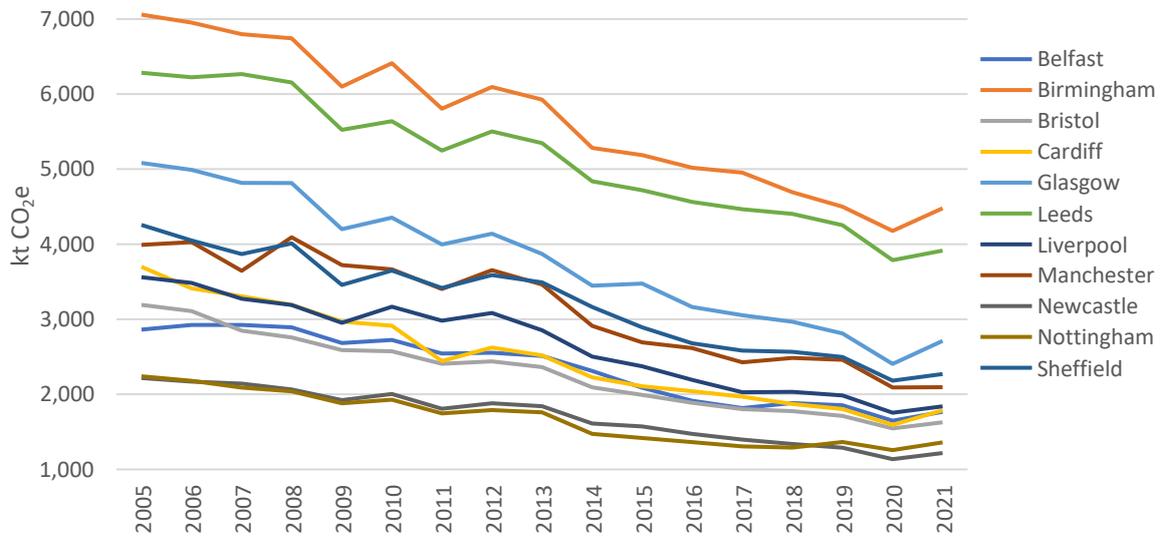


Most sectors within Birmingham have seen a significant reduction in emissions since 2005, as shown in ‘Figure 7. City of Birmingham Territorial Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector, 2021’, and this has largely been due to the nation-wide decarbonisation of electricity and would explain why the profiles and trajectories of core cities emissions are broadly similar, as illustrated in ‘Figure 8. Core Cities Total Emissions, 2005 - 2021’.

**Figure 7. City of Birmingham Territorial Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector, 2021**

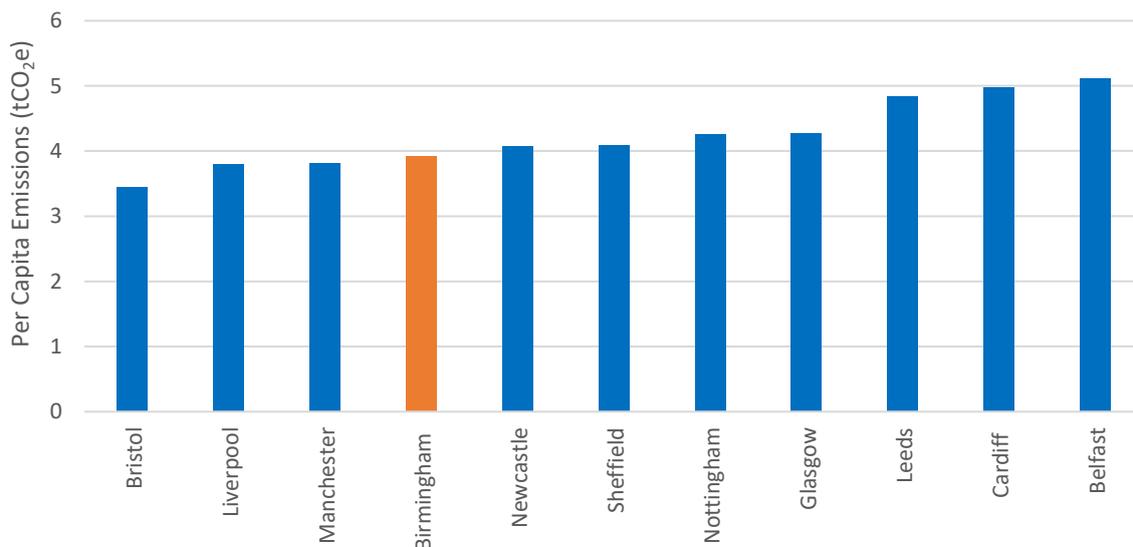


**Figure 8. Core Cities Total Emissions, 2005 - 2021**

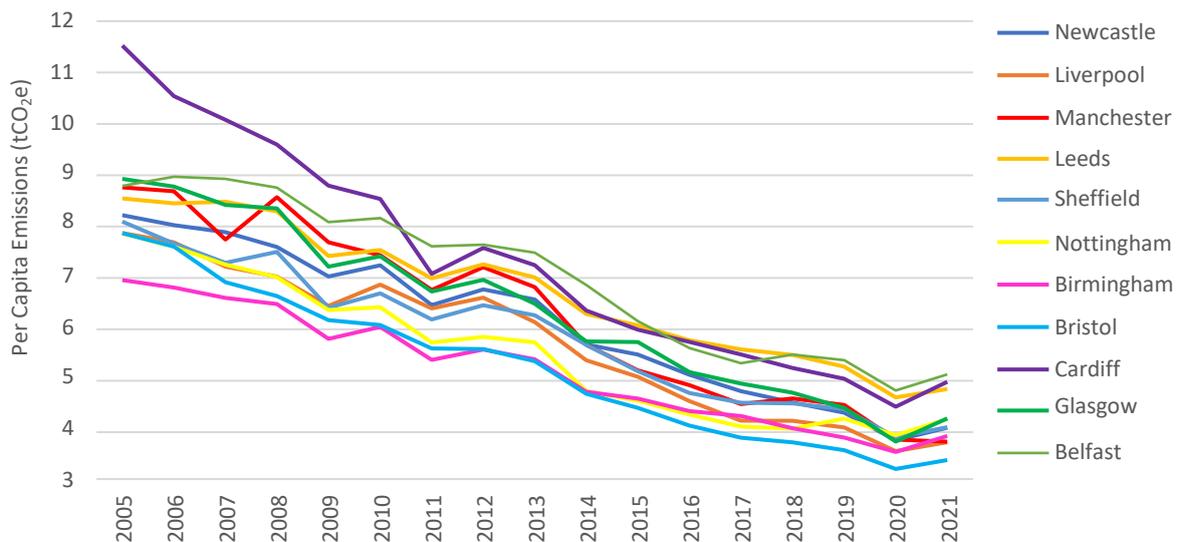


Birmingham’s per capita emissions have reduced by 44%, from 7 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e per person in 2005 to 4.3 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e per person in 2021. As shown in ‘Figure 9. Core Cities Per Capital Emissions, 2021’, compared to the other core cities, Birmingham (3.92 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) has the 4<sup>th</sup> lowest per capita emissions, after Bristol (3.45 tCO<sub>2</sub>e), Liverpool (3.80 tCO<sub>2</sub>e) and Manchester (3.81 tCO<sub>2</sub>e). The reduction in per capita emission is broadly consistent across the core cities (Figure 9. Core Cities Per Capital Emissions, 2005 - 2021).

**Figure 9. Core Cities Per Capita Emissions, 2021**



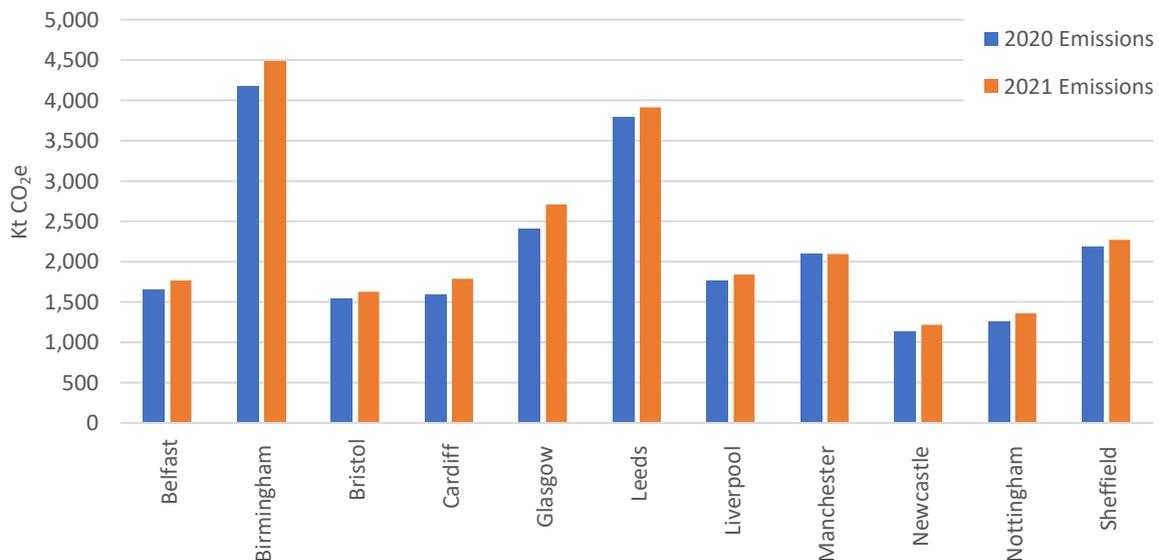
**Figure 10. Core Cities Per Capita Emissions, 2005 – 2021**



However, the City of Birmingham’s territorial emissions in 2021 were up 3.8% when compared to 2020 emissions, and a similar trend is reflected across 358 of the 374 local authorities between 2020 and 2021, and all the core cities (‘Figure 10. Core Cities Total Emissions, 2020 to 2021 Comparison’ and ‘Figure 11. Core Cities Total Emissions, 2020 to 2021 Comparison’).

These increases were due to a large increase in road traffic because of the [easing of restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic](#), as people were able to travel more freely for large periods of 2021 compared to 2020, and an increase in emissions from heating buildings due to colder temperatures in 2021. Many authorities also saw a significant increase in commercial emissions as business activity began to rebound, which was also largely due to the easing of COVID-19 pandemic restrictions.

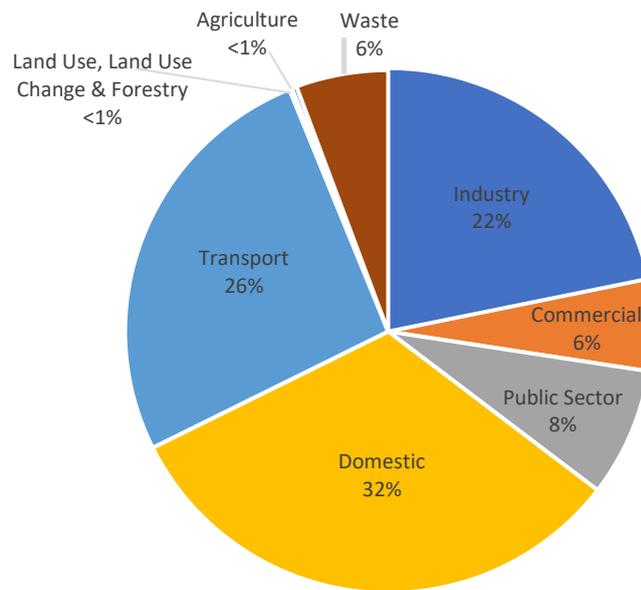
**Figure 11. Core Cities Total Emissions, 2020 to 2021 Comparison**



## Tackling Birmingham City's Territorial Emissions

The domestic (32%), transport (26%) and industrial (22%) sectors make the greatest contribution to the City of Birmingham's territorial emissions (Figure 12. City of Birmingham Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector, 2021). Whilst the council is not directly responsible for these city emissions, the council does have the ability to influence the emissions arising from buildings, transport systems, waste services and the natural environment, through its place shaping powers and activities.

**Figure 12. City of Birmingham Greenhouse Gas Emissions by Sector, 2021**



The council is also working with and encouraging other city stakeholders to reduce and/or enable emissions reduction, for example through bringing organisations from the public, private and third sectors together to share knowledge, expertise and experience and work towards reducing emissions, and by supporting community groups that wish to take climate action, for example through the development of renewable energy schemes or active travel initiatives.

The following section outlines some of the key actions the council is leading to help shape the city and tackle the city's emissions, starting with those which will have an impact across many components of the city's infrastructure and people, and then focusing on actions to tackle specific emission sources.

### Cross Sector City Wide Decarbonisation Enabling Activities

Through the use of our place shaping powers the council is helping influence the design of the city, and the following activities will support, enable and encourage wider city decarbonisation activities across multiple city sectors.

#### Birmingham Local Plan Review

The Birmingham Local Plan (BLP) will support city wide decarbonisation across multiple sectors. The [Issues and Options consultation](#) – the first stage of public consultation on the new plan, took place between 24th October and 5th December 2022. The consultation gathered inputs from a wide range of stakeholders on a variety of issues spanning transport, employment, housing and sustainability, and the different policy options for addressing these issues. This feedback was then reviewed to inform the evidence base and the drafting of policies. The council has worked with

[Jacobs](#) to prepare a climate change evidence base for the BLP. This evidence has been used to inform the draft policies. These policies will form our 'preferred options' for our policy direction, which are scheduled to be published for public consultation in June 2024.



#### Decarbonisation of Birmingham District Energy Scheme (BDEC)

[Birmingham District Energy Company \(BDEC\)](#) supplies 40,000 megawatt hours of heat to major energy consumers across the city centre through a 12-kilometre network. The network is currently gas-powered and has ambitions to decarbonise in line with the council's net zero target. However, the capital costs and technical challenges associated with transitioning away from a gas fired system, to a lower temperature renewable technology and heat recovery system, along with the accompanying energy efficiency improvements required for existing buildings, present significant challenges. To support these decarbonisation activities, the Council has secured £200k funding from the Department for Energy, Security & Net Zero [Heat Network Delivery Unit \(HNDU\)](#) to complete a techno-economic study which will support further work on developing commercial, financial and legal management cases and inform the development of a decarbonisation roadmap for the BDEC District Heat Network - including estimated carbon savings.

#### East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Programme

The [East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Programme](#) is a 20-year initiative to bring investment into the area and create strong links between the council and the community. The programme is part of a wider plan for the East Birmingham and North Solihull Growth Corridor, which will establish a [Levelling Up Zone \(LUZ\)](#) stretching from Birmingham city centre to Birmingham Airport, the NEC and what will be the new Arden Cross HS2 Interchange. The zone will also include an [Investment Zone \(IZ\)](#) site, which has [now been approved](#). LUZs and IZs may provide investment opportunities to support the delivery of various projects which are aligned to and support East Birmingham and wider city decarbonisation. Birmingham's Cabinet Member for Environment has also been appointed as the chair of the Tyseley Strategic Alliance which brings together the council, the University of Birmingham and local businesses with a shared aim of establishing Tyseley as the city's Green Energy Innovation Quarter.

#### Tackling Domestic Emissions

Domestic Buildings account for 32% of the greenhouse gas emissions across the City of Birmingham, with most emissions resulting from the burning of gas for space and water heating. We are working

with communities and other partners to maximise access to grants to support energy and carbon emissions reductions and exploring funding and delivery approaches for large scale energy efficiency and renewable energy investment. Alongside this, the council seeks to ensure that development is as energy efficient and low carbon as possible, through the review of our local plan policies and by working with major developers as part of the planning pre-application process to maximise the energy performance of new buildings.

#### Housing Decarbonisation

Housing across the city makes up nearly 40% of emissions. To enable the council to meet net zero ambitions the reduction of carbon emissions from the City's 450,000 homes is essential. This requires a clear, ambitious yet deliverable plan which defines the standards of energy efficiency to be met across existing housing in Birmingham and addresses ways to tackle delivery challenges.

The council has no control of properties in private ownership and can therefore only support residents to access retrofit funding and help to stimulate retrofit demand to make it more accessible. In parallel, we will work with partners to build momentum in other sectors. Initially the work will commence with a clear understanding of the retrofit programme for council owned homes. This will lead to a delivery plan which will support future grant applications and help to attract alternative funding/finance sources.

#### Energy Companies Obligation (ECO4)

[ECO4](#) is a government programme funded by large energy companies which runs from 2022-2026. The programme is aimed at households on means tested benefits and energy inefficient homes. Through the funding, energy efficiency measures such as insulation, solar panels and boilers can be installed where the criteria are met. The council is working with E.ON (without exclusivity) to take a strategic approach to the delivery of ECO4. In the last period, a memorandum of understanding (MoU) has been agreed and the initial focus phases identified. Engagement with local residents commenced in July 2023 and to date four community events have taken place to facilitate sign-ups to the programme. The project will improve efficiency of residents' homes, whilst also reducing the cost of living. The next step is to commence the physical delivery of measures within the applicants' homes. Carbon emission savings will be captured once ECO4 works are in delivery.



## Digitalisation - Housing Retrofit

The council submitted a successful bid to the Social Housing Decarbonisation Fund for retrofit digitalisation, which will see humidity, heat and air quality sensors being installed in homes with the data outputs from the sensors to be used for understanding the performance of measures and how the property is used. Tenant engagement and monitoring is key to gather data for us to use as learning for future retrofit projects. The DIATOMIC project (pg. 37) may inform and support these activities and provide valuable insights on customer housing retrofit journeys. Analysis of the data collected will allow insights into the impact on the measures on the energy efficiency of different housing archetypes as well as supporting long-term management of properties. This information will be used to guide future retrofit work by the Council on its own stock and will be disseminated to other homeowners to inform their decarbonisation strategies.

## Tackling Transport Emissions

In 2021 transport contributed 26% of the City's greenhouse gas emissions. We cannot tackle the climate emergency without fundamental changes to the way people and goods move around our city – and transport can be an enabler of transformational changes. We know that we need to achieve a rapid shift away from single occupancy private car use. The adopted Birmingham Transport Plan, further details on which can be found below, outlines how the city's transport system needs to be transformed to meet the challenges of the next decade.

### Birmingham Transport Plan Delivery Plan

Work on the Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) Delivery Plan has continued over the last 12 months, with publication scheduled for early 2024. The plan will set out the dramatic decrease in vehicle kilometres travelled required to deliver transport decarbonisation in Birmingham. The Delivery Plan includes:

- Adoption of targets that reflect the pace and scale of change required.
- Development of a spatial strategy and identification of packages of transport and demand management interventions to transform different geographies in the city across travel corridors, local centres, neighbourhoods and the city centre.
- Focus on the wider contextual changes (e.g., national policy) that need to take place for the BTP Delivery Plan to succeed.

To provide consistent guidance across the city, the Delivery Plan provides a toolkit that identifies what types of interventions should be implemented in different types of areas. The Delivery Plan explores how different packages of interventions can help achieve the BTP's objectives and targets, and proposes a bold, preferred option that can help transform the city into the next decade and beyond.

Associated with the Delivery Plan, several transport interventions have been implemented during 2023, which are helping to reduce the city's transport emissions, and include:

- Ongoing delivery of Transportation & Highways programme focussed on delivering infrastructure changes to promote sustainable modes of travel – including the delivery of active travel schemes. Some specific projects are showcased below.
- Programmes of travel demand management initiatives focused on schools (including Car Free School Streets) and workplaces.
- Business case development and design for the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement schemes in Birmingham and wider across the Combined Authority.

- Updating of the BCC Travel Plan including consideration travel by elected members and BCC staff.
- Wider transport initiatives across the Combined Authority including rail, Metro, and bus investment as well as progression of the statutory WMCA Local Transport Plan

Dudley Road Transport Improvements:

Significant progress has been made on delivery of the Dudley Road project. The project aims to significantly improve facilities for people walking and cycling, provide new bus lanes and reduce traffic congestion through junctions in an area with significant investment in new homes. This year's progress has included the completion of new sections of cycle route and the installation of a new pedestrian and cycle bridge over the canal.



Clean Air Zone:

The Clean Air Zone (CAZ) was set up to improve the city's air quality which is directly and indirectly impacting the health of people living and working in our city. Whilst the CAZ's primary objective is to improve air quality, it is also a driver of change within the Birmingham Transport Strategy and influences transport carbon emissions. The CAZ is part of the council's [Brum Breathes Clean Air Strategy](#), which sets out an ambition to provide everyone in the city with clean air. The strategy also provides several pledges and a framework to help guide decision making (see case study below).



### Case Study: Schools Air Quality Monitoring

Birmingham's Clean Air Strategy includes a pledge to improve air quality monitoring at schools across the city. The first phase of the project is nearing completion and has been successful in installing 69 sensors in schools across the city. The sensors are supplied by Airly and monitor for a range of pollutants including Nitrogen Dioxide and Particulate, the results are in real-time and can be viewed at [Air Quality Map - Check air pollution in your area - MyAirly](#). The project aims to increase the understanding of the air quality around schools and to engage students, teachers and the wider public how positive behaviour change can help improve air quality.



Progress towards the improving the city's air quality is monitored and the data published regularly through the [Brum Breathes](#) website and the annual [Clean Air Zone progress report](#). Since the Clean Air Zone began operation in 2021, the percentage of the most polluting vehicles entering the city has dropped (from just over 15% in June 2021 to 5.8% in August 2023). There has also been a reduction in the daily average number of unique non-compliant vehicles from 14,873 (June 2021) to 5,842 (August 2023). These changes have reduced the levels of nitrogen dioxide. The success of the CAZ has seen [Cabinet support the expansion of the existing vehicle scrappage and mobility credit schemes](#) to residents living within the CAZ. This follows the end of the two-year exemption from the daily fee for residents in the Zone.

### Electric Vehicle Charging Points and EV Strategy:

There have been 828 charge points installed across the city, and 199 of these are rapid charge points (50kw-250kws - enabling a full charge in less than 30 mins), which is 71% of the 280 required to meet our 2025 commitment, as detailed on page 40 of our [EV Strategy](#). The uptake of EVs has been slower than anticipated across the UK (EVs represents 6% of all vehicles in Birmingham), and this is not likely to be helped by the UK government's recent decision to delay the ban on sale of new petrol and diesel cars from 2030 to 2035. The overall number of charge points required for the city will depend on the scale of the change in people's travel behaviours, moving away from using private cars towards adopting more sustainable modes of travel, in line with the [Birmingham Transport Plan](#). The EV Strategy modelled the need for at least 40% modal shift in Birmingham by 2032 as an interim step towards achieving the central government's 2050 net zero targets.



The Residential charge point strategy, is currently being developed which will set out the priorities for local community on-street charge point solutions where there is little or no off-street parking – roughly 30% of Birmingham’s households. Focus is on these areas, and particularly those with limited or no access to public transport, where there is more reliance on the need for private vehicles. The Council has secured £1m ORCs (Off Street Residential Charge Point scheme) funding and are in the process of procuring charge point providers to install 404 residential charge points (5kw-7kw), which will be piloted across residential various locations lacking off street parking. Further funding is being sourced through the LEVI (Local EV infrastructure) £14m funding allocation in collaboration with West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) partners.



#### Hydrogen Bus Pilot:

As part of the ‘Clean Air Hydrogen Bus’ pilot programme Birmingham’s first fleet of 20 double decker hydrogen buses have been fully deployed onto commercial bus routes across the city since August 2023. This is a significant step in decarbonising our public transportation systems. However, the operational availability and reliability of hydrogen fuel supply has been challenging, and work is ongoing with hydrogen fuel providers to review the range of ‘green’ & ‘blue’ products available across the hydrogen production/distribution market.



#### Tackling Industrial, Commercial & Public Sector Emissions

Data from 2021 shows that industrial (22%), commercial (6%) and public sector (8%) activities make a significant contribution to the city’s territorial greenhouse gas emissions. The council has a role to play in working with businesses and other organisations to support them on their decarbonisation journey.

#### Heat Decarbonisation

Heat networks are anticipated support significant emissions reductions through the decarbonisation of heating and cooling. Birmingham has been working alongside the Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (DESNZ) in the [Advanced Zoning Programme](#) to identify locations where heat networks present the most cost-effective method of decarbonising heat. Work completed to date has identified the potential for heat networks to support decarbonisation of around 13% of the city’s overall heat demand. Heat Network Zoning legislation is due to be introduced via the Energy Security Bill in 2025. To realise the scale of heat network potential across the City of Birmingham, it is anticipated that the Council will need to play a key enabling role. Supported by DESNZ, we hope to work alongside city stakeholders to identify how to realise this potential and kick start heat network investment.

#### Net Zero Living - Fast Followers

We have secured [Innovate UK Net Zero Living: Fast Followers](#) funding for a two year project which employs a Net Zero Innovation Delivery Officer (NZIDO) to support small and medium-sized businesses in the Tyseley area on their journey to net zero. The project commenced in July 2023 and the NZIDO is working with the University of Birmingham and Tyseley Energy Park (Webster and

Horsfall) to map existing businesses, carry out net zero audits and complete sustainability diagnostics, and support them to apply for further funding to allow for the implementation of their action plans, e.g., UK Shared Prosperity Fund Net Zero Grant Programme and the West Midlands Grant Programme. Several Community of Practice sessions are being held to identify barriers and opportunities, facilitate knowledge sharing and ensure good practice is maintained.

#### UKSPF - Circular Economy

We have collaborated with the Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council and successfully secured £520k from the [UK Shared Prosperity Fund](#) to procure and deliver tailored circular economy support for small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) across the region. The project will run for 15 months from January 2024 and will help SMEs improve their resource and waste efficiency by: providing training to increase their climate literacy and better understand their resource flows; supporting SMEs in mapping their businesses, conducting resource input – output audits and producing resource management action plans; identifying resource reuse opportunities, and providing support for SMEs and tracking/quantifying resource, energy, carbon savings.

#### Tackling Waste Emissions

The management of the city's waste accounts for 5.7% of the city's territorial emissions. Reducing the quantity of waste produced and increasing recycling are key to cutting these waste emissions. Whilst it is difficult to tease out the specific makeup of the city's waste emissions from the DESNZ data, the management of the city's domestic waste is likely to be a significant contributor. The domestic waste arising from the city of Birmingham is managed by [Veolia Environmental Services Birmingham Ltd.](#) who are responsible for operating the city's two major waste transfer stations handling most materials collected via the council-operated kerbside collection schemes, the Tyseley Energy Recovery Facility (ERF) and the five Household Recycling Centres. We are taking steps to increase waste recycling and resource efficiency, and reduce the emissions arising from the collections and treatment of our city's domestic waste.

#### Increasing Waste Recycling and Resource Efficiency

The [UK Environment Act 2021](#) (the 'Act') will influence our city's management of waste through setting a statutory target to cut residual waste produced per person by 50% by 2042, requiring all local authorities to provide households with separate weekly food waste collections from April 2026, and eliminating food waste from landfill by 2030. The increased segregation of waste at source will support the city's resource efficiency ambitions and contribute to emissions reduction and net zero.

#### Waste Processing & Treatment

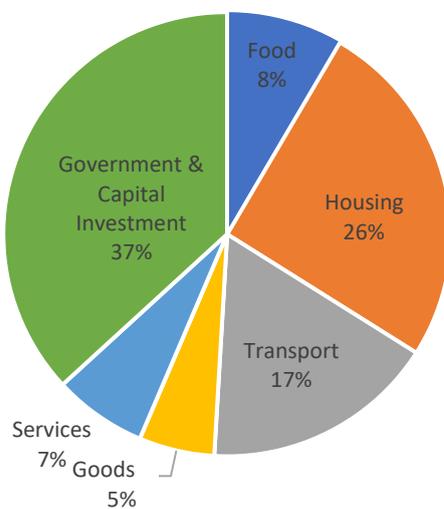
The Tyseley Energy Recovery Facility (ERF) processes approximate 350,000 tonnes of the city's waste and burns it to produce electricity, of which 25MW is fed into the National Grid, after providing for on-site needs. The energy generated during 2021 was equivalent to powering ~63,000 Birmingham households for 12 months. The waste service recognises the contribution that it can make to the net zero agenda and, in line with the new Waste Strategy that is currently being developed, will focus its efforts on seeking ways to reduce carbon emissions - most pertinently in relation to waste disposal, fleet and waste treatment technologies.

## The City of Birmingham's Consumption Emissions

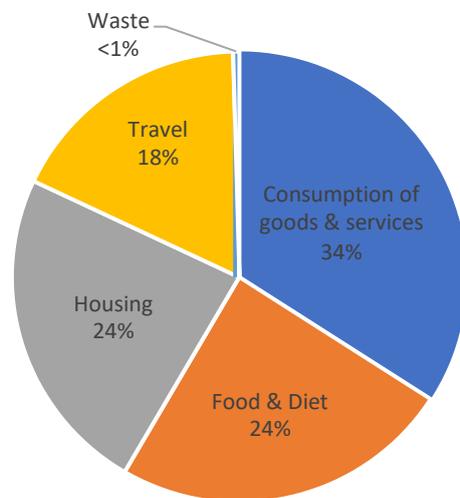
Whilst the role of consumption emissions in delivering net zero are acknowledged, consumption greenhouse accounting is a complex and evolving discipline, with different accounting approaches being developed, which are using different scopes and methodologies, and producing different results. These include, for example:

- [Local Authority Consumption Accounts \(LACA\)](#), which have been developed by University of Leeds and funded by Defra, London Councils and ReLondon, and calculate Birmingham's consumption emissions as ~8,600 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e.
- [Community Carbon Calculator \(Impact\)](#), which was developed by the Centre for Sustainable Energy (CSE) and the Centre for Energy and the Environment at the University of Exeter and calculates Birmingham's consumption emissions as ~6,028 ktCO<sub>2</sub>e.

**Figure 13: Birmingham Consumption - LACA**



**Figure 14: Birmingham Consumption - Impact**



Both tools enable local authorities to calculate and report on their consumption-based emissions and use the information to guide and develop net zero climate policies. For example, the [London Plan](#) includes a pioneering policy that targets the whole life-cycle emissions of new development through '[Circular Economy Statements](#)', and the [London's Food Footprint](#) has been developed to reduce consumption-based emissions and food loss and waste from the supply chain. Birmingham also has an innovative [Food Systems Strategy](#), which is the outcome of three years of collaboration with partners and citizens and sets out the city's ambitious eight-year approach to creating a bold, sustainable, healthy and thriving food system.

Consumption emissions are gaining greater attention and in response the council will review the tools available to calculate consumption emissions and explore how they can be used to calculate and report on our city's consumption related emissions and guide strategies and actions to tackle the city's wider carbon footprint. The council's role, along with the role of other stakeholders, and citizens, in tackling Birmingham's consumption emissions should be guided by these exploratory activities.

## Chapter 4: Natural Environment and Climate Adaptation

In tackling climate change, it is important to recognise the dual importance of both climate change mitigation, and adaptation and nature resilience. Adaptation and nature resilience are important for several reasons, including reducing the risk of flooding, moderating local temperature, reducing pollution and improving soil quality. Trees and other foliage are also a natural form of carbon sequestration.

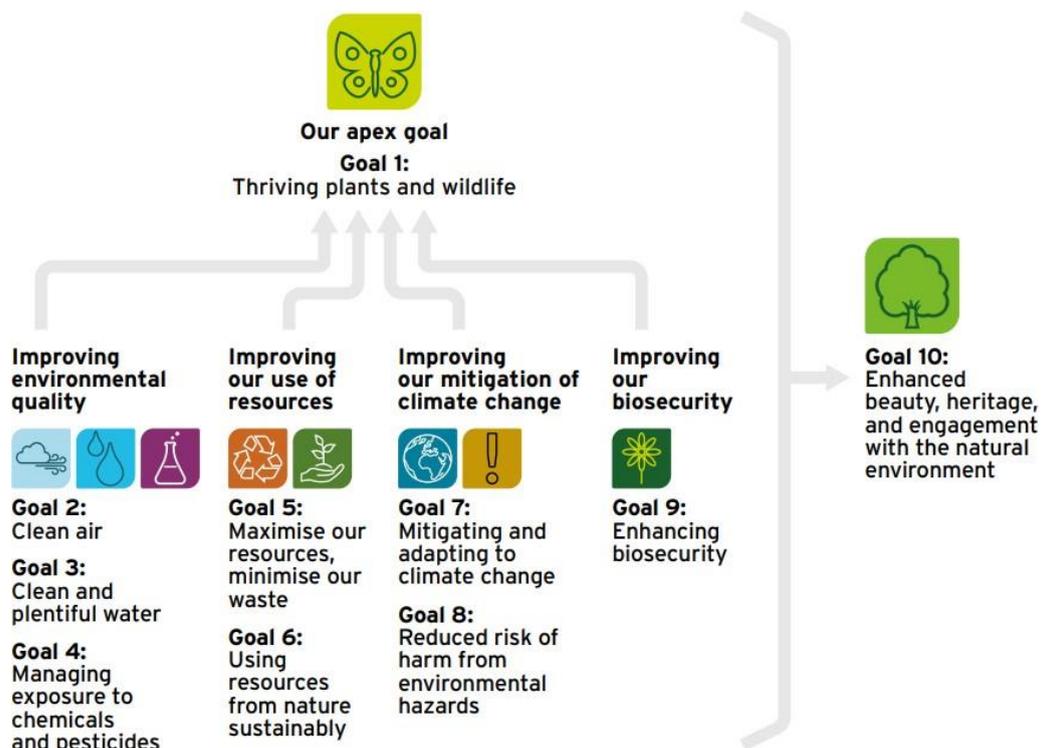
Clear local plan policies are key drivers in accelerating adaptation activity, and we are in the process of reviewing our local plan (pg. 23-24). To support this review, our existing policies and green infrastructure evidence base are being reviewed and refreshed to bring them in line with new and emerging legislation and the increasing focus on data relating to the climate change. These new and revised policy proposals will cover: biodiversity net gain; ecological networks and nature recovery (new); green infrastructure; provision of open space; urban greening factor (new); flood risk management; water quality and resources; and the green belt.

The revised policies and evidence base will support the aims and objectives of the government's Environmental Improvement Plan (2023), the council's green infrastructure strategy The City of Nature 25-year plan, and Our Future City Plan Development Framework.

### Environmental Improvement Plan 2023

The UK Government published the [Environmental Improvement Plan 2023](#) (EIP) in January 2023, which is the first revision to the 25-Year Environment Plan published in 2018. The EIP builds on the 25 Year Environment Plan, with new powers and duties from the Environment Act, Agriculture Act and Fisheries Act, and is a critical pillar in the Government's climate change strategy and sets ten goals intended to stop the decline of nature and to reverse it and presented in figure 15 below.

**Figure 15. Environmental Improvement Plan 2023 Environmental Goals & Their Relationships**



### Local Nature Recovery Network and Biodiversity Net Gain

From 2024, under the mandate set by the Environment Act 2021, all new developments will need to deliver measurable increases in Biodiversity (Biodiversity Net Gain). Local Authorities are required to define their nature recovery network and have identified opportunity sites for the delivery of biodiversity net gain where this cannot be delivered within a development's boundary. As off-site net gains must be funded by developers for a minimum of 30 years, this offers a significant opportunity to secure investment in the council's open spaces and make them more nature rich. Through the Urban Nature Development programme, a Nature Recovery Network has been defined and open spaces within that identified, which consists of 156 sites within the core ecological network and 470 within the primary ecological expansion zone. Work is progressing through a commission with the Birmingham and the Black Country Wildlife Trust to undertake ecological baseline assessments of 18 sites using the national Biodiversity Net Gain metrics and habitat condition assessment to quantify the opportunities to support habitat enhancement. The surveys were completed in October 2023 and the data is being finalised before being input into the DEFRA 4.0 metrics to allow the production of baseline Habitat Unit Values for each site.

### Urban Forest Master Plan

The city's [Urban Forest Master Plan](#) is a strategic document that states the intentions for the green space and natural capital of the city. Sustaining and increasing urban tree canopy cover supports the delivery of essential ecosystem services and provides increased climate adaptation benefits for local communities. Trees sequester carbon, decrease flood risks, and provide shade, which reduces the need for cooling and provides indirect carbon savings. The council partnered with the National Trust, the Woodland Trust and the Community Forest Trust to secure funding from the [Trees Call for Action Fund](#) to establish the Urban Forest Accelerator (UFA) Project. This project provides grant funding (alongside the Urban Nature Development Programme) for the council's Strategic Lead for the Urban Forest and two new members of staff at Birmingham [TreePeople](#). This charity is leading engagement with residents to support tree planting in Nechells and Hodge Hill and has also raised additional funding to deliver tree planting in Highters Heath and Newtown on land owned by the council's Housing Directorate. There are plans to continue expanding engagement to other areas of the city through to September 2024, and work has commenced on developing a 5-year strategic tree planting plan for the city, with consultation on the draft planned for early 2024. The learning outcomes from the UFA project will be shared through a nationally available 'tool kit' and Birmingham TreePeople will continue pursuing funding opportunities.

### City of Nature Plan for Birmingham

The council-backed Birmingham [City of Nature](#) Plan won the Judges' Award at the 2022 [West Midlands National Park \(WMNP\) Awards](#). Grant funding has been secured to deliver the next phase of the City of Nature Plan under a banner of the Urban Nature Development Programme and it is hoped to extend the UND programme to September 2024 to enable closer links to be developed with the Urban Forest Accelerator.

### East Birmingham Inclusive Growth

The [East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Programme](#) is a 20-year initiative to bring investment into the area and create strong links between the council and the community. We have numerous initiatives and activities underway which will enhance the nature and biodiversity of the East Birmingham area, including:

- The Pocket/Pop-up Parks pathfinder project will create of 3-4 pocket parks in East Birmingham and will use UKSPF funding.
- A [UK Shared Prosperity Fund project](#) will deliver improvements to a key green space during late 2023 and early 2024.
- The creation of a 1.8ha new [heathland at Ward End Park](#) combined with a variety of habitat enhancements on the Wash Brook and lake side margins.
- The Tyseley Community Commons project creates common community space, which can be used for outdoor/forest schools, nature trails and area for leisure and physical activities.
- The Ackers Adventure team created a community gardening/urban agriculture site and two areas in the River Cole catchment area to create marshland and meadow areas by the river.
- An East Birmingham Green Infrastructure Master Plan is being produced as part of the UND project (completion Spring 2024), which will identify opportunities and locations for new green infrastructure (GI) as well as locations where changes in management or GI composition will enable the delivery of greater ecosystem services, and health and well-being benefits.



#### Natural Rivers and Green Corridors – Phase 2

2023 saw the completion of the £1.7m [Natural rivers and Green Corridors](#) project that has been funded over the last 4 years through the [European Regional Development Fund – Priority 6 Axis for Biodiversity](#). This programme saw the restoration of watercourses and habitats through the Upper Rea catchment through to Cannon Hill Park. Work included the removal of several weirs, defunct engineered banks and the introduction of more diverse bankside vegetation. The success of this programme has led to securing of additional funds by the Environment Agency to expand the programme to a second phase that will be delivered in partnership with the EA, The Wildlife Trust for Birmingham and the Black Country and the Council through late 2023 into early 2024. This phase two will see the removal of further weirs and reprofiling of water courses to improve ecological connectivity while delivering an element of flood risk alleviation.

#### Flood Alleviation and Defence

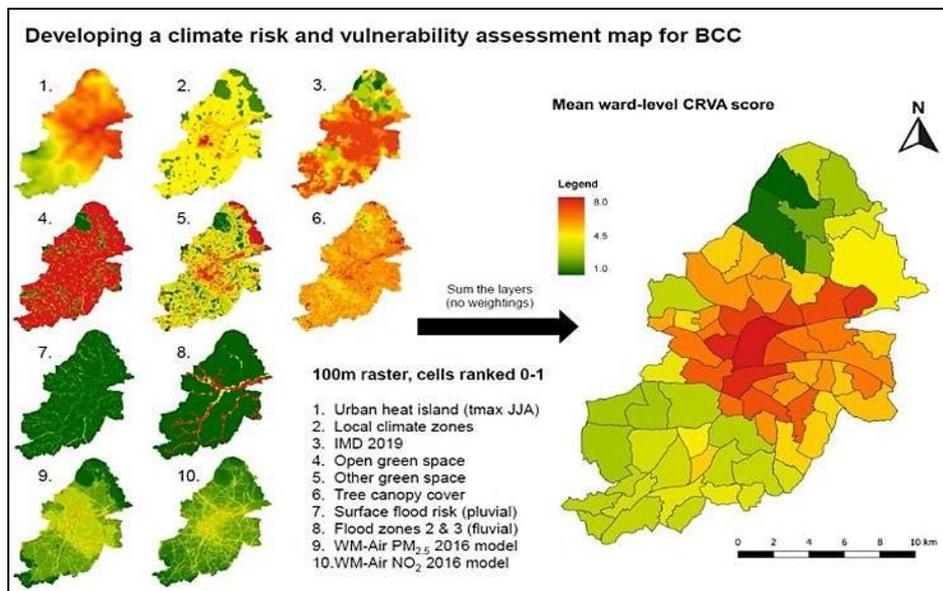
Several other projects have been or are being delivered that primarily deliver flood risk management while additionally delivering biodiversity benefits. An example of this work is new offline flood attenuation storage that was created along the Gressel Brook in Handsworth, which provides significant levels of flood water storage and also created new wet meadow - a key habitat for amphibians and a range of threatened farmland bird species.

At Pebble Mill playing fields, a new flood defence bund is being constructed by the Environment Agency to protect several residential properties from surface water flooding. Work commenced in early autumn of 2023 and is due for completion in early 2024. Once finished, the land surrounding the bund will be restored to species rich meadow with additional tree planting providing a significant biodiversity net gain when compared to the previous short amenity grassland.

#### Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment

The council’s central Geographic Information System (GIS) team has been working with the University of Birmingham to develop a [Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham](#). The council has also been working with the University of Birmingham, in partnership with the UK Met Office, securing £1.2m from the European Horizon bid to explore the use of new satellite derived heat imaging. This work will [guide and improve the development of data driven decision making](#) in relation to the use of nature-based solutions over traditional methods to tackle climate risk and vulnerability.

**Figure 16. Developing a Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham**



#### Wider City of Nature Engagement

The [Green Champions](#) programme is on-going, with meetings and workshops held face to face and online, recorded for wider dissemination. The network also publishes a monthly newsletter and has an active social media presence. To support its work, Public Health have been developing Daily Mile walking routes in parks and these have already been added to Highgate Park, Bloomsbury Park, Castle Vale Centre Park and Park Hayes Park. Expanding this work further, a “Noticing Nature” mile walk is being developed, pointing out trees and other natural features on the site as was developed in a Dawberry Fields pilot. Work is also underway with GPs on Social Prescribing for fitness in parks.

## Chapter 5: Enabling Activities

The delivery of the council's climate change, nature and net zero activities summarised in the previous three chapters is underpinned by the suite of enabling activities. Effective stakeholder engagement is key enabling activity which is critical to our success. We have run climate change sessions with the city's faith groups, led a net zero session with the [City Partnership Board](#) (sharing information using our [Climate Change Briefing Book](#)) and run supply chain workshops with major contractors – signposting businesses to the [West Midlands Net Zero Business Pledge](#) scheme. Other enablers which facilitate and support programme delivery span everything from having appropriate programme governance and scrutiny of decisions in place, through to the educational, communication, and behaviour change programmes we deliver across the council and the wider city.

### Climate Change, Nature & Net Zero Governance

The council's Climate Change, Nature and Net Zero Programme Board (the 'Board') is comprised of senior representatives from across the council and meets quarterly. The Board is responsible for setting the programme's overall strategic direction, overseeing a structured, cohesive, and coordinated approach to programme delivery, providing assurance, and managing emerging risks and issues. Further oversight is provided by the complementary Climate Change, Nature and Net Zero Advisory Committee, a cross-party group comprising of elected representatives from the city's political parties which also meets quarterly. The Advisory Committee's role is to provide political insight and oversight on the programme's strategic direction, to work collaboratively and provide collective support to support delivery.

### Carbon Disclosure Project Reporting

The council has been declaring its the city's climate change data to the [CDP \(Carbon Disclosure Project\)](#) since 2020, and in 2023 the [city scored an A](#). This is the highest rating available and recognises Birmingham as one of 119 cities across the globe that is taking bold leadership on environmental action and transparency. To achieve an 'A' requires the city, among other actions, to disclose publicly through CDP, produce a city-wide emissions inventory and provide a published climate action plan. Completing a climate risk and vulnerability assessment for the city was another key factor in achieving an 'A' rating.



### Climate Change Engagement Framework and Action Plan

Our draft 'Climate Change Engagement Framework and Action Plan' was written following the input of 85 residents via an online consultation session and outlines the council's approach to climate-related communications, behaviour change, public participation, and partnership working, based on evidence and expert advice. The Framework's Action Plan outlines how to apply the engagement approaches described in the framework, and summarises internal and external engagement activities, some of which are already completed, including the establishment of a 'climate action staff network' and delivering awareness-raising training to officers. The next step will be to undertake further public consultation on the draft framework.

## Environment and Sustainability Assessments

All relevant Council and Cabinet reports are accompanied with an Environment & Sustainability Assessment (ESA), and the ESA process has been developed to ensure that significant proposals are compliant with the council's climate change, nature and net zero carbon commitments. We have completed 90 ESAs in the last year. We have also been reviewing our ESA process and taken steps to refine and improve our ESA templates and produce more comprehensive and detailed accompanying guidance documents. We are piloting the revised ESA process and documentation on a small number of proposals, and we will use the feedback to make further refinements before considering extending the trial.

## Carbon Literacy Training

The [Carbon Literacy Project](#) aims to raise the awareness of the carbon dioxide costs and impacts of everyday activities, and the ability and motivation to reduce emissions, on an individual, community and organisational basis. The council has been delivering '[Carbon Literacy Training for Local Authority Officers](#)' to council staff (which covers the science of climate change, the local and international causes and impacts of climate change, and international, national, and local policy setting), and over 40 officers have received training and have become accredited through the [Carbon Literacy Trust](#). Owing to our success in delivering Carbon Literacy® training to officers we are extending the training to Councillors and Cabinet members.

## Major Events Sustainability

[Birmingham has a bold and proud history of successfully hosting major sporting events](#), which boost our visitor economy and enhance our reputation as a welcoming, diverse and inclusive place to study, live and work. Building on our success in placing sustainable transport at the heart of hosting the Commonwealth Games (CWG), we are encouraging the consideration of sustainability within other events. For example, the council worked with Sport England to ensure the 2023 '[World Trampoline Championships](#)' met the gold standard [ISO 20121: Sustainable Events](#) criteria, and supported the trial of the [Isla TRACE](#) platform to measure and minimise the carbon emissions from live, hybrid and digital events. The council is also working with Sustainability West Midlands to develop the [Sustainable Tourism Hub](#), which provides [free training and advice on sustainability for businesses and tourism](#), and includes [local case studies and information for creating sustainability strategies](#). The council also participated in the [Global Destination Sustainability Index](#) for the first time in 2023, which measures and benchmarks the sustainability performance of tourism destinations, and Birmingham scored 68% in the environment section – against the GDS average of 61%.

## Digital Birmingham

The council is a partner, alongside the Aston University, Birmingham Chambers of Commerce, Birmingham City University and the University of Birmingham, in the [Digital Innovation Transformative Change \(DIATOMIC\)](#) Accelerator project, which will develop innovation capability and capacity to drive growth and prosperity, and position Birmingham as a leading UK city in digital innovation and inclusive innovation. The Connected Places Catapult managed accelerator will nurture Birmingham's innovation ecosystem through tackling four urban challenges (data insights, performance, citizen engagement, and knowledge sharing), and each [participating SME](#) brings a unique solution to the project. The SMEs will receive expert support and the opportunity to access funding for live trials to test their solutions for the city's public services.

## Chapter 6: Summary & Next Steps

The council is making good progress in tackling our own greenhouse gas emissions, working with and supporting the city reduce its emissions, and improving the city's resilience to the impacts of climate change.

The Route to Net Zero team has been bringing together the key teams working on climate change from across the council. We have developed our internal capability to report on our greenhouse gas emissions, and will continue to improve the scope, availability and quality of data on our emissions. We have calculated the council's scope 1 & 2 emissions and screened our scope 3 emissions to identify the council's greatest emissions sources. These emissions are the focus of our decarbonisation efforts, and we are working with the relevant council's directorates, departments and services to identify emissions reductions opportunities. We will report our progress in tackling these emissions annually.

We have also improved our understanding of the city's emissions. The city has achieved a 37% reduction in its territorial emissions since 2005, and whilst these emissions for 2021 increased slightly when compared to 2020 (caused to due to easing of restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic and the colder weather), 2021 emissions were lower than the pre-pandemic year of 2019. The council is using its place shaping powers and leading several initiatives, including the Birmingham Local Plan Review, the Birmingham Transport Plan and the City Decarbonisation Delivery Programme to help tackle and reduce the city's territorial emissions.

We have also made good progress in delivering our natural environment and climate adaptation goals. Our review of the local plan's existing policies and green infrastructure evidence base will bring them in line with new and emerging legislation. This will be supported by our collaboration with the University of Birmingham to develop a [Climate Risk and Vulnerability Assessment for Birmingham](#). We have completed the £1.7m Natural rivers and Green Corridors project, secured funding to deliver the next phase of the City of Nature Plan, and the council has partnered with the National Trust, the Woodland Trust and the Community Forest Trust to establish the Urban Forest Accelerator (UFA) Project.

We will continue working with other city stakeholders and our citizens to achieve net zero. Our Climate Change Engagement Framework and Action Plan will guide our work with partners to share knowledge, expertise and experience, and explore opportunities to collectively take action to tackle our city's emissions. We hope the net zero focus of the most recent [City Partnership Board](#) will encourage these activities, and that consumption-based emissions data will provide further insight about our city's emissions, helping to further emphasise the role that our citizens and other organisations can play to supporting the delivery of net zero.

We will build upon our previous successes in securing funding to deliver our climate change, nature and net zero activities, and continue to pursue further funding opportunities. We will also consider how we can do things differently, exploring innovative, efficient and cost-effective means to support outcome delivery, particularly where there are opportunities to support the delivery of multiple other benefits (e.g., easing the cost-of-living crises and enhancing our energy security), and implement these where sensible and practical.

We are excited about the year ahead and look forward to working with our city's stakeholders and citizens in delivering our climate change, nature & net zero programme, reducing our emissions and improving our resilience to climate change, and we will share and celebrate our successes.

OFFICIAL



**Birmingham City Council  
Section 41 Report – January 2024  
West Midlands Fire and Rescue Authority**

‘Making the West Midlands Safer, Stronger and Healthier’

Report by Councillor Basharat Mahmood

## Membership of the Authority

The Members of the Authority for the Municipal Year 2023-24 are as follows:

| Local Authority   | Councillor(s)  |
|---|--|
| Birmingham  | Councillor Basharat Mahmood* (Labour)<br>Councillor Gurdial Singh Atwal (Labour)<br>Councillor Sybil Spence (Labour)<br>Councillor David Barrie (Conservative) |
| Coventry  | Councillor Catherine Miks* (Labour) <i>Vice-Chair</i><br>Councillor Gavin Lloyd# (Labour)  |
| Dudley  | Councillor Ian Kettle* (Conservative)<br>Councillor Wayne Little (Conservative)  |
| Sandwell  | Councillor Rizwan Jalil* (Labour)<br>Councillor Parbinder Kaur (Labour)  |
| Solihull  | Councillor Peter Hogarth MBE* (Conservative)   |
| Walsall   | Councillor Vera Waters* (Conservative)<br>Councillor Matt Ward# (Labour)   |
| Wolverhampton   | Councillor Greg Brackenridge* (Labour) <i>Chair</i><br>Councillor Jas Dehar (labour)   |
| Additional Member(s)  |  |
| Independent Member of the Audit and Risk Committee                | Mr Mike Ager   |
| Independent Member of Appointments, Standards and Appeals         | Mr Ray Tomkinson (Standards Committee only)  |
| Co-opted Members of the Authority                                 | Professor Simon Brake<br>Dave Brown  |
| Police and Crime Commissioner:<br>Represented by (if applicable): | Simon Foster<br>Assistant PCC Wasim Ali<br>Richard Castello – Head of Communications   |

\*Section 41 member

# Replaced Councillor Chris Bott (Labour) as of 18 September 2023

## Service Performance against Strategic Plan Q1 and Q2 2023/24

Please note these are the latest figures as of the end of September 2023, reflecting the first two full quarters of reported data.

Response times to the most critical and high-risk incidents remain within target and are well within target for all other categories of incident. The total number of accidental dwelling fires is significant under target, over performing expectations. Unfortunately, injuries from these fires is above target, although the overall number remains low.

The total number of Safe and Well points is below target, but the average assessment point score per safe and well visit remains high, which positively indicates our success in targeting prevention activity to the most vulnerable.

Deliberate fires in derelict buildings are well above target – this is an area of particular focus for the service and all our command areas are looking to work with partners to address the risks associated with these fires, including securing (e.g., boarding up) properties when they become derelict, and working with building owners to ensure they are safe from fire.

False alarms due to equipment – normally as a result of faults – are above the desired target for both domestic and non-domestic premises. While the service continues to work with repeat offenders and Alarm Receiving Centres to drive down these types of incident, we have also taken steps to reduce our overall attendance at false alarms to reduce costs and ensure our resources remain available for emergencies. We have already introduced a more proportionate level of response – a smaller vehicle crewed with one or two people - to hospitals and other managed forms of building such as university accommodation, unless there’s a confirmed fire. This has allowed us to keep resources available while ensuring we can support premises to meet their fire safety duties.

| Indicator  | Target   | Performance   |
|--|--|---|
| Risk Based Attendance Standard   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Category 1 (high risk) – 5 minutes</li> <li>Category 2 – 7 minutes</li> <li>Category 3 – 10 minutes</li> <li>Category 4 – 20 minutes</li> </ul> | Category 1 – 04:48<br>Category 2 – 05:31<br>Category 3 – 05:02<br>Category 4 – 06:15  |
| Accidental dwelling fires  | 800  | 701 (-12.4%)<br>overperformance   |
| Injuries from accidental fires in dwellings (requiring hospital treatment)                           | 25   | 30 (+20.0%)<br>Performance on track   |
| Safe & Well points achieved by the Brigade (visits to higher risk people bring a bigger point score) | 130,000  | 101,514 (-22%)<br>underperformance<br><br>Average assessment points 8.47 (target 8.5) |
| Deliberate fires in dwellings  | 91   | 101 (+11.0%)<br>performance on track  |

OFFICIAL

|  |      |                                     |
|--|------|-------------------------------------|
| Deliberate rubbish fires                                     | 787  | 742 (-5.7%)<br>performance on track |
| Deliberate fires in derelict buildings                       | 78   | 130 (+66.7%)<br>underperformance    |
| Accidental fires in non-domestic premises                    | 190  | 173 (-8.4%) performance on track    |
| False alarm calls due to fire alarm equipment – dwellings    | 2464 | 2942 (+19.5%)<br>underperformance   |
| False alarm calls due to fire alarm equipment – non-domestic | 596  | 729 (+22.3%)<br>underperformance    |

### Birmingham area performance and key statistics

In addition to the service level performance indicators above, specific statistics are available for the Birmingham area for Q1 and Q2 2023/24, up to and including September. As above, these are the latest figures, so they are subject to change as data is further interrogated.

| Indicator                               | Performance | Notes   |
|---|-------------|---|
| Accidental Dwelling Fires               | 300         | -16% below target of 358  |
| Deliberate Rubbish Fires                | 228         | -4% below target of 237   |
| False Alarms (Equipment) – Dwellings    | 1257        | 15.5% above the target of 1087  |
| False Alarms (Equipment) – Non-domestic | 328         | 24.2% above the target of 265   |
| Safe and Wells completed                | 4482        | 57.0% of Safe and Wells were a result of partner referrals, above the target of 50% |
| Average Assessment Points*              | 7.77        | Average assessment points remain high   |

\* Assessment points measure the vulnerability of the individual or family we undertake a SAW with – the more vulnerable someone is, the more points that visit will garner. WMFS is committed to targeting our interventions at the most vulnerable in our communities.

## **WMFS activities during the last six months**

### **1. West Midlands Fire Service launches “We are WMFS” campaign**

In September 2023 WMFS launched a new communication campaign designed to highlight the wide range of roles within the service and the breadth of what we do with our communities. The campaign is designed to improve public understanding, drive more people to access our services and encourage more young people to consider the fire and rescue service for their future career. The campaign includes the launch of a new logo which you can see at the top of this report.

[Watch the “We are WMFS” launch video on our website.](#)

### **2. UKISAR deployment to Morocco**

Seven members of West Midlands Fire Service formed part in a UKISAR deployment to Morocco in September 2023 to support rescue efforts following a devastating earthquake. They formed part of a 60 strong deployment which responded following an offer of assistance to the Moroccan government from the Foreign, Commonwealth and Development Office.

During the deployment, they conducted several missions. These included searches in remote areas across the Atlas Mountains, reporting back humanitarian needs assessments and conducting aerial searches. Volunteers also administered first aid to those in need.

The UK ISAR Incident Room was established at WMFS HQ and was staffed 24/7 by non-deployed UK ISAR team members.

[Read more about the UKISAR deployment on the WMFS website.](#)

### **3. WMFS undertakes Community Risk Management Plan Consultation**

Between 3 July and 11 September, WMFS undertook a period of public consultation to help inform its development of the 2024-2027 Community Risk Management Plan. The consultation contained questions about prevention, protection, response, our people and sustainability, with responses helping shape plans for making the West Midlands safer, stronger and healthier. The results were presented to Authority in October 2023. Under the National Fire and Rescue Framework, WMFS are required to consult on its Risk Management Plan at least every three years, or when there is a significant change to its assessment of risk in the West Midlands.

Over 5,500 members of the public, partners and members of staff provided their input, which will now be collated and shape the plans we put in place to manage risk across the West Midlands. More than 90 per cent of public and partner respondents expressed high levels of trust in WMFS. The majority of people who had used our prevention, protection or emergency response services rated them as excellent or good.

[Read more about the outcomes of the CRMP Consultation on the WMFS website.](#)

### **4. WMFS Launches new “Risk Explorer” Tool**

Coinciding with the results of our CRMP, WMFS have launched a new interactive Risk Explorer Tool that allows West Midlands residents to understand the wide range of risk factors we

consider when designing and delivering our services. Developed in conjunction with award-winning software firm Shootill, the new tool underpins our commitment to being transparent with our communities about our risk-based approach to making them safer, stronger and healthier.

Members of the public can see incidents going back 180 days, find out our local response time, explore demographic and risk factors and even see how many Safe and Well prevention visits we've undertaken in their local area.

[Access the risk explorer tool here.](#)

## **5. WMFS Crowned “Most Inclusive Employer” for second year running**

For an unprecedented second year in a row, West Midlands Fire Service (WMFS) has been named as the UK's Most Inclusive Employer. The service repeated its success from 2022, finishing ahead of major public and private sector companies such as Eon, Mott MacDonald and West Midlands Combined Authority.

Now in its eighth year, The Inclusive Top 50 UK Employers List shines a light on best practice across all strands of diversity including age, disability, gender, LGBT+, race, faith and religion. Entries are assessed by an independent panel of judges from diverse cultural and business backgrounds. They look beyond policies and practices to identify individuals and organisations who can demonstrate they have achieved true diversity, inclusion, equality and equity in their workplace or community.

[Find out more on the Inclusive Companies website.](#)

## **6. Two New Vehicles to be Trialled by Service**

As part of the service's blended fleet approach, two new vehicles – an IVECO and a Mercedes – will be rotated between Walsall, Coventry and Highgate fire stations to work alongside existing vehicles at those sites. Both are larger than the service's current BRV fleet, able to carry more water and equipment than those vehicles, and can carry a crew of three or four, as opposed to two or three for BRVs. They will be trialled for a period of six months with feedback gathered to inform future fleet decisions.

[Read more about the new vehicles on the WMFS website.](#)

## **7. Gender Pay Gap at Lowest Level**

West Midlands Fire Service (WMFS) has recorded its lowest gender pay gap since records started in 2017. In March 2022, the difference for average earnings for men and women at WMFS stood at 6.8 per cent. Figures just released for March 2023 show a drop to 6.1 per cent.

The publication of pay gap figures based on ethnicity is not a statutory requirement. However, WMFS has been analysing this data for a number of years. The difference between the average hourly rate of pay for white employees and colleagues from a black, Asian or minority ethnic (BAME) background has seen a positive move, from five per cent in 2022 to 4.7 per cent in 2023.

The service is also developing its pay gap data reporting, to better understand how someone's protected characteristics (gender, ethnicity, disability, sexual orientation, etc) might combine to impact what they are paid.

## **8. West Midlands Fire Service commits to better maternity, paternity and adoption provision**

Changes to West Midlands Fire Service's (WMFS) maternity, paternity and adoption leave provisions will make the organisation the first fire service in the country to increase maternity pay to 52 weeks.

Proposals approved by the WMFS leadership team will ensure that, from 1 January 2024, WMFS staff will be eligible for 52 weeks fully paid leave for maternity and adoption pay, with two weeks paternity pay for fathers. This is a significant increase to previous provision and makes WMFS the first fire service in England to offer this to its staff.

## **9. West Midlands Fire Service awarded 'gold' status in defence employer scheme**

West Midlands Fire Service (WMFS) is proud to have been granted 'Gold' status in the Defence Employer Recognition Scheme (ERS). Bronze, silver and gold awards go to employer organisations that pledge, demonstrate or advocate support to defence and the armed forces community, and align their values with the Armed Forces Covenant.

Wayne Brown, Chief Fire Officer, said: "We are very fortunate to count among our WMFS colleagues those who have either served for their country, or who volunteer as reservists. Their service, valour and experience make us stronger as a service, and we also acknowledge the support of their families. The Gold award also reflects the esteem in which we rightly hold all veterans."

## **10. Deputy and Assistant Chief Fire Officers appointed**

From the beginning of September 2023, [Deputy Chief Fire Officer Jo Bowcock](#) has joined WMFS from Oxfordshire Fire and Rescue Service on secondment. Jo joined the fire and rescue service with a degree in law and started her career as a firefighter in 2002, with Nottinghamshire Fire and Rescue Service, undertaking a broad range of roles including operations and resilience, operational policy and assurance, and corporate support as Group Manager.

In 2016, she took a secondment with London Fire Brigade as the strategic lead for business change and engagement for the National Operational Guidance Programme, advising all UK fire and rescue services in the implementation of national operational guidance. Jo was appointed as Assistant Chief Fire Officer for Corporate Services and People at Oxfordshire Fire and Rescue Service in 2019. She became DCFO in 2021, leading the Service Delivery Directorate where she was responsible for prevention, protection, response, resilience, trading standards and emergency planning.

The service is also pleased to have appointed two new Assistant Chief Fire Officers in July 2023. [Simon Barry and Richard Stanton](#) both started their careers at WMFS and have been with the Service for more than 20 years each. Both served in roles across the service having started out in Birmingham and Coventry respectively.

## National Fire and Rescue Service developments

### 11. Home Office analysis of fires attended by UK FRS

The Home Office has published the latest detailed statistics on fires attended by fire and rescue services across England, and fire-related fatalities and non-fatal casualties in those fires. This analysis covers the periods April 2022 to March 2023. Although the figures indicate a welcome and continued reduction in fire related fatalities, they also highlight the increase in overall fires and in particular outdoor fires as a result of last year's heatwave.

- there were 178,737 fires attended by FRSs in England, a 17% increase compared with the year ending March 2022 (152,639).
- there were 116,690 outdoor fires attended by FRSs in England, a 27% increase compared with the previous year, a 24% increase compared with five years ago and a 51% increase compared with 10 years ago.
- there were 259 fire-related fatalities, a 5.1% decrease compared with the previous year (273), a 23% decrease compared with five years ago, a 9.4% decrease compared with 10 years ago

[The full analysis is available on the Home Office Website.](#)

### 12. New Fire Safety laws come into force

Phase three of the Government's fire safety reform programme has come into force from 1 October 2023, with the introduction of Section 156 of the Building Safety Act 2022. These changes amends the Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005 in a number of ways:

- improving cooperation and coordination between Responsible Persons (RPs).
- increasing requirements in relation to the recording and sharing of fire safety information thus creating a continual record throughout a building's lifespan.
- making it easier for enforcement authorities (which includes Fire and Rescue Services) to take action against non-compliance.
- ensuring residents have access to comprehensive information about fire safety in their building.

[More details on the new regulations can be found on the Fire England website.](#)

# Birmingham City Council

## Full Council

9 January 2024



**Subject:** Amendments to the Constitution  
**Report of:** Marie Rosenthal, Interim City Solicitor (Monitoring Officer)  
**Report author:** Christian Scade, Head of Scrutiny and Committee Services, 07517 550013, [christian.scade@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:christian.scade@birmingham.gov.uk)

Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?  Yes  No

If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential : N/A

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 Council constitutions provide a framework within which people can understand their own responsibilities, and the responsibilities of others. They allow decision-making, within a democratically elected body, to be consistent, accountable and transparent. They facilitate strong, effective relationships.
- 1.2 A constitution should be a living document – one that reflects not only evolving practice and law, but also one that is periodically strengthened and refined (as a whole document) to ensure it stays both relevant and consistent.
- 1.3 This report sets out:
  - Revised terms of reference for Audit Committee so immediate amendments to the Council's Constitution (Part B14) can be made, ahead of the Committee meeting scheduled for 31 January 2024
  - Terms of reference for the New Cabinet Committee for Property Decisions, approved by Cabinet on 12 December 2023.
  - Plans for delivering a comprehensive review of the Council's Constitution.

### 2 Recommendations

- 2.1 That approval be given to the amendments to the Terms of Reference for Audit Committee (Part B14 of the Constitution), set out in Appendix 1.
- 2.2 That the City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer be authorised to implement the changes (set out in 2.1) with effect from 10 January 2024.

- 2.3 Notes that on 12 December 2024 Cabinet approved the creation of a 'Cabinet Committee – Property' in order to expedite asset sales to support the delivery of the Council-wide strategy for the 2024/25 financial year, with the terms of reference set out in Section 7.
- 2.4 Notes the timeline for delivering a comprehensive review of the Council's Constitution, set out in Section 5.
- 2.5 Notes that a cross-party working group, consisting of 5 Members (3 Labour, 1 Conservative and 1 Liberal Democrat), was established by Council Business Management Committee on 18 December to support the Monitoring Officer's review of the constitution.
- 2.6 Notes that the Leader of the Council will Chair the Constitution Working Group (highlighted at 2.5 above).

### **3 Background**

*“How we interpret and use the Constitution is central to how effective governance is. A council that takes its Constitution seriously, where there's a sense of collective ownership of the rules it contains, and where people live and breathe its values, is likely to be one with better governance overall, and that's why these documents are important.”*

Ed Hammond, Centre for Governance and Scrutiny

[\(Local Government Lawyer\)](#)

- 3.1 Section 37 of the Local Government Act 2000 (as amended by the Local Government Act 2011) requires the Council to prepare, keep up to date and publicise a Constitution. This sets out how the Council operates, how decisions are made and the procedures to be followed to ensure these are efficient, transparent and accountable. Some of these processes are required by law, and others are processes which the Council has chosen.
- 3.2 Birmingham's Constitution was originally adopted over 20 years ago, as the Council moved from a committee system to an executive model of governance. This was based upon national guidance and a model developed, for use by all Councils, by the Department for Transport, Environment and the Regions and the Local Government Association.
- 3.3 Since 2001 there have been no further updates from Government. As a result, local authorities have updated their constitutions themselves, usually by adding to the document as new legislation has been enacted or in response to internal changes within the Council, such as the reorganisation of governance arrangements or restructures of the Council's management.
- 3.4 Birmingham has been typical in this regard and over time the Constitution has been revised to reflect additional requirements and duties from a range of legislation and guidance. However, many local authorities have recently

introduced new formats and structures to help enhance accessibility, understanding, transparency and integrity around decision making.

#### **4 Developments Since 2022**

4.1 Last year a cross party working group was established, by Council Business Management Committee (CBMC), to review areas of the Constitution. This was set up to help ensure business was well managed and decisions taken effectively and efficiently, in accordance with statutory requirements and the council's governance framework.

4.2 Unfortunately, for a variety of reasons, it has not yet been possible to conclude this review. In addition, over the last couple of months the context for this review has changed and evolved significantly, including:

- Ongoing activity to agree an approach to achieve pay equity, culminating in a decision at an Extraordinary Full Council meeting on 12 October 2023.
- The issuing of 2 notices under Section 114 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 during September 2023, and a Section 5 report issued by the previous Monitoring Officer.
- Statutory Recommendations issued on 29 September 2023 by the Council's External Auditors, Grant Thornton under Schedule 7 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014. These recommendations related to equal pay, oracle implementation, financial pressures, governance and management capacity, and statutory accounts 2020/21, 2021/22, 2022/23.
- Government intervention: On 19 September 2023, DLUHC indicated that the Secretary of State was considering exercising the powers of direction under sections 15(5) and (6) of the Local Government Act 1999 in relation to the Council and its compliance with the best value duty. This was followed on 5 October by the appointment of Commissioners.

#### **5 Next Steps and Timeline for Review**

5.1 The incoming Interim City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer has been set a number of key deliverables by Commissioners, including delivering a comprehensive review of the Council's Constitution.

5.2 Moving forward, work to review the Constitution will be prioritised and will take place, at pace, over a number of stages:

| <b>Stage</b> | <b>Description</b>  | <b>Reporting to Full Council</b> |
|--------------|---|----------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>     | <b>Immediate Changes</b><br>As set out in Section 6, this refers to new terms of reference for the Audit Committee. The Constitution will | <b>Jan 2024</b>                  |

|          |  |                 |
|----------|--|-----------------|
|          | also be updated to reflect the new Cabinet Committee Property, established by Cabinet in December.   |                 |
| <b>2</b> | <p><b>Priority Changes</b></p> <p>This will include, as a first step, completion of a statutory requirements check list. This useful tool will help identify any missing areas and/or areas requiring review and will also provide a quick reference point for finding statutory information across the Constitution.</p> <p>Once completed, priority review areas will be identified, so that proposed changes can be considered by CBMC/Full Council ahead of the start of the 2024/25 Municipal Year.</p> <p>It's anticipated that the Member working group will meet for the first time in January 2024.</p> | <b>May 2024</b> |
| <b>3</b> | <p><b>Comprehensive Review</b></p> <p>To make the Council's Constitution fit for purpose, for a financially secure 21<sup>st</sup> Century Council, and ensure a training programme is in place to enable both Members and Officers to understand and comply with its provision, ahead of the next administration in May 2026.</p>   | <b>May 2026</b> |

- 5.3 It is anticipated that the cross-party working group will support the review by considering governance changes suggested by Members, Officers and Commissioners, by reviewing areas of the Constitution to ensure they are fit for purpose; and by putting forward proposed changes for consideration by Full Council.
- 5.4 To ensure recommendations can be made the working group will need to consider a range of documentary material, and other evidence, including:
- Information from the Council's Constitution, including findings from the completed statutory requirements checklist;
  - Comparative data (where available) from other Core Cities and CIPFA's Nearest Neighbours;
  - Good practice from other local authorities
  - Information from Knowles on Local Authority Meetings: Manual of Law and Practice.
- 5.5 The Working Group will also need to consider findings from the review of Full Council meetings which was carried out by Colin Copus, Emeritus Professor of Local Politics, De Montfort University; Visiting Professor Ghent University.
- 5.6 This research was conducted before the issues set out in section 4.2 occurred. However, the review was commissioned by Council Business Management Committee to:

- assess if full council meetings were operating in the most appropriate way given the executive political arrangements existing; and to
- identify ways to improve and enhance:
  - o opportunities for genuine debate between and among members executive accountability;
  - o opportunities to engage with external partners and other agencies;
  - o how full council can instigate policy change and review and assess existing policy;
  - o the procedure for motions to council;

5.7 Following recent meetings with Group Leaders and a meeting between Colin Copus and the Lead Commissioner, a final report, setting out both findings and suggestions for change, will be available for consideration by the cross-party working group early in the new year.

## **6 New Terms of Reference for Audit Committee**

6.1 The new terms of reference for Audit Committee, attached at Appendix 1, will help ensure its alignment with current best practice as set out by CIPFA in the “Audit Committees: Practical Guidance for Local Authorities and Police 2022 Edition” and in compliance with CIPFA’s “Position Statement: Audit Committees in Local Authorities and Police 2022.”

6.2 Audit Committee was asked to make comments, including any specific amendments, to the new terms of reference as part of the meeting held on 29 November.

6.3 As part of this Commissioners noted (under item 6 of the agenda - [CMIS > Audit Committee 29 Nov 2023](#)) that they were pleased to see that the Committee were being recommended to adopt the CIPFA guidance and model terms of reference. The Commissioners also highlighted that:

- Changes to the terms of reference was seen as an important step in the process of recovery;
- The Council’s Constitution should make it explicit that no Councillor should be able to serve on the Audit Committee until they have attended the necessary training course on how to be an effective member of the Committee.
- As part of the annual review of the effectiveness of the Committee the training and development needs of councillors in general and members of this committee should be considered.

6.4 In response to the above, it should be noted that the need for training is addressed as part of section 14.5 para 3 of the new terms of reference, This is because the CIPFA Position Statement 2022 identifies that Audit Committee Members need to be trained.

- 6.5 Comments, from the Audit Committee, were made with reference to the Head of Internal Audit verses the internal audit service.
- 6.6 It is recognised that the terms of reference reflects not only the CIPFA guidance for Audit Committees 2022 and the CIPFA position statement 2022, but also the CIPFA Role of the Head of Internal Audit 2019 and the Accounts and Audit Regulations (2015) requirement for the service to be conformant with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards 2017, both of which articulate a distinct role of the Head of Internal Audit, similar to how the S151 Officer role is defined by CIPFA but still supported by a finance team. Additionally, the new terms of reference for the Corporate Governance Group and the Schedule for the Audit Committee, both of which support the Audit Committee's request for enhanced Annual Governance Statement activity and therefore have not been directly added into the Audit Committee Terms of Reference.
- 6.7 However, other enhancements have been made, and included at Appendix 1, including; additional wording on Value for Money; counter fraud; ethics and culture; membership and the Independent Technical Adviser role.
- 6.8 The draft terms of reference were also considered by CBMC on 18 December. As set out at Appendix 1, CBMC recommended that para 14.4 (Conflicts of interest) should be updated to include reference to both Cabinet Members and Cabinet Advisers, along with former Cabinet Members and former Cabinet Advisers.

## **7 New Cabinet Committee for Property Decisions**

- 7.1 As set out in the Section 151 Officer Update on the Financial Position of the Council, considered by Cabinet in December, a key element for financial recovery will be a review and assessment of the capital programme and assets within the Council. This is with the intention of developing capital receipts for the Council in order to support the formal application for a Capitalisation Direction the Council's potential Equal Pay accounting liability; the costs involved in the redundancy scheme; and support to deliver a balanced budget for the 2024/25 financial years.
- 7.2 Birmingham City Council is the single largest owner of property in Birmingham and holds the largest land estate of any UK local authority, extending to 26,000 acres. The portfolio, excluding residential homes, infrastructure and schools has an asset value of over £2.4 billion. Income generating assets attract on average £34 million revenue per annum. There are more than 6,500 property assets (land and buildings) in the portfolio and over 300 of these have historic interest.
- 7.3 To support this approach, a programme of rationalisation and re-gearing of its investment property portfolio has been agreed. The portfolio in scope for the Strategy is comprised of development sites and strategic assets, industrial premises, retail premises and miscellaneous assets located across the city.

- 7.4 The terms of reference of the new Cabinet Property Committee, agreed by Cabinet on 12 December 2023, is to approve proposed sales of council property and assets as part of the Council wide Asset Strategy.
- 7.5 The Committee will have delegated powers from the Cabinet to declare land and property surplus to requirements. It will have the power to determine high value property sales, the means of disposal and the acceptance of offers. The Property Committees main purpose will be to deliver the capital receipts programme without delays. It will have these powers for both General Fund Assets and Housing Revenue Account Assets.
- 7.6 The Council's existing Scheme of Delegation to Officers in relation to lower value Property Transactions will remain in place.
- 7.7 The Property Cabinet Committee's Terms of Reference includes:
- a) To exercise full delegated executive powers to consider and make decisions on;
  - b) All land and property transactions including the Investment Property portfolio where the City Council has an interest;
  - c) The acquisition and disposal of leasehold interests for rent (including the granting and surrendering of any rights over such land and property);
  - d) The acquisition and disposal of freehold and leasehold interests at a premium;
  - e) The management of all of the Council's land and properties, including the authorising and payment of discretionary contributions towards trade/loss and or removal expenses and all payments due under an approved Compulsory Purchase Order;
  - f) To report to Cabinet setting out progress on delivery of the receipts target.
- 7.8 Following Cabinet's decision on 12 December, the first Cabinet Committee Property was held on 20 December. The Constitution will be updated to reflect this new Cabinet Committee for Property Decisions.

## **8 Legal Implications**

- 8.1 The Local Government Act 2000 requires the Council to have and maintain a constitution. Full Council is the decision making body with responsibility to adopt and amend the Constitution. The Monitoring Officer must be satisfied that the Council's Constitution continues to fulfil its stated purposes.

## **9 Financial Implications**

- 9.1 The work of the Audit Committee is a vital part of the Council's governance framework. An effective terms of reference should ensure the resources of the Audit Committee are directed at the most important areas of focus for the Committee.
- 9.2 There are no other direct financial implications arising from this report.

**10 Public Sector Equality Duty**

10.1 There are no direct equality implications arising from this report.

**11 Background Papers**

11.1 [The-review-and-redrafting-of-constitutions-v.3.pdf \(cfgs.org.uk\)](#)

**12 Appendices**

12.1 Appendix 1 – New Terms of Reference for Audit Committee

12.2 Appendix 2 – Constitution Change Log

## **Appendix 1 New Terms of Reference for the Audit Committee**

### **B14. Audit Committee**

#### **14.1 Statement of purpose**

The committee's purpose is to provide an independent and high-level focus on the adequacy of governance, risk management and control arrangements. Its role in ensuring there is sufficient assurance over governance, risk and control provides greater confidence to all those charged with governance that those arrangements are effective.

The committee has oversight of both internal and external audit, together with the financial and governance reports, helping to ensure there are adequate arrangements in place for both internal challenge and public accountability.

#### **14.2 Governance, risk and control**

1. To review the council's corporate governance arrangements against the good governance framework, including the ethical framework, and consider the local code of governance.
2. To review the ethics and culture of the Council to ensure appropriate behaviours and values operate and enable openness and transparency.
3. To monitor the effective development and operation of risk management in the council.
4. To monitor progress in addressing risk-related issues reported to the committee.
5. To consider reports on the effectiveness of internal controls and monitor the implementation of agreed actions.
6. To consider reports on the effectiveness of financial management arrangements, including compliance with Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA) Financial Management Code.
7. To consider the council's arrangements to secure value for money and review assurances and assessments on the effectiveness of these arrangements, including review of the external audit, internal audit and other assurance providers' work relating to value for money.
8. To review the assessment of fraud risks and potential harm to the council from fraud and corruption.
9. To monitor the counter fraud strategy, actions and resources including the use of benchmarking and other analytics to inform this review.
10. To review the governance and assurance arrangements for significant partnerships or collaborations.

#### **14.3 Financial and governance reporting**

Governance reporting:

1. To review the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) prior to approval and consider whether it properly reflects the risk environment and supporting assurances, including the head of internal audit's annual opinion.
2. To consider whether the annual evaluation for the AGS fairly concludes that governance arrangements are fit for purpose, supporting the achievement of the authority's objectives.
3. That the Corporate Governance Group supports the Audit Committee in the review of the AGS to help ensure the effectiveness review of the Local Code of Corporate Governance remains a living and continually developing activity.

4. That a schedule of works for the Audit Committee includes a clear timeline for the production, consideration and monitoring of the AGS.

#### Financial reporting:

1. To monitor the arrangements and preparations for financial reporting to ensure that statutory requirements and professional standards can be met.
2. To review the annual statement of accounts. Specifically, to consider whether appropriate accounting policies have been followed and whether there are concerns arising from the financial statements or from the audit that need to be brought to the attention of the council.
3. To consider the external auditor's report to those charged with governance on issues arising from the audit of the accounts.

#### **14.4 Arrangements for audit and assurance:**

To consider the council's framework of assurance and ensure that it adequately addresses the risks and priorities of the council.

#### External audit:

1. To support the independence of external audit through consideration of the external auditor's annual assessment of its independence and review of any issues raised by Public Sector Audit Appointments (PSAA) or the authority's auditor panel as appropriate.
2. To consider the external auditor's annual letter, relevant reports and the report to those charged with governance.
3. To consider specific reports as agreed with the external auditor.
4. To comment on the scope and depth of external audit work and to ensure it gives value for money.
5. To consider additional commissions of work from external audit.
6. To advise and recommend on the effectiveness of relationships between external and internal audit and other inspection agencies or relevant bodies.
7. To provide free and unfettered access to the audit committee chair for the auditors, including the opportunity for a private meeting with the committee.

#### Internal Audit

1. To approve the internal audit charter.
2. To review proposals made in relation to the appointment of external providers of internal audit services and to make recommendations.
3. To approve the risk-based internal audit plan, including internal audit's resource requirements, the approach to using other sources of assurance and any work required to place reliance upon those other sources.
4. To approve significant interim changes to the risk-based internal audit plan and resource requirements.
5. To make appropriate enquiries of both management and the head of internal audit to determine if there are any inappropriate scope or resource limitations.
6. To consider any impairments to the independence or objectivity of the head of internal audit arising from additional roles or responsibilities outside of internal auditing and to approve and periodically review safeguards to limit such impairments.

7. To consider reports from the head of internal audit on internal audit's performance during the year, including the performance of external providers of internal audit services. These will include:
  - a. updates on the work of internal audit, including key findings, issues of concern and action in hand as a result of internal audit work
  - b. regular reports on the results of the Quality Assurance and Improvement Programme (QAIP)
  - c. reports on instances where the internal audit function does not conform to the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and Local Government Application Note (LGAN), considering whether the non-conformance is significant enough that it must be included in the Annual Governance Statement.
8. To consider the head of internal audit's annual report, including:
  - a. the statement of the level of conformance with the PSIAS and LGAN and the results of the QAIP that support the statement (these will indicate the reliability of the conclusions of internal audit)
  - b. the opinion on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the council's framework of governance, risk management and control, together with the summary of the work supporting the opinion (these will assist the committee in reviewing the AGS).
9. To consider summaries of specific internal audit reports as requested.
10. To receive reports outlining the action taken where the head of internal audit has concluded that management has accepted a level of risk that may be unacceptable to the authority or there are concerns about progress with the implementation of agreed actions.
11. To contribute to the QAIP and in particular to the external quality assessment of internal audit that takes place at least once every five years.
12. To consider a report on the effectiveness of internal audit to support the AGS where required to do so by the accounts and audit regulations.
13. To provide free and unfettered access to the audit committee chair for the head of internal audit, including the opportunity for a private meeting with the committee.

#### **14.5 Accountability arrangements**

1. To report to those charged with governance on the committee's findings, conclusions and recommendations concerning the adequacy and effectiveness of their governance, risk management and internal control frameworks, financial reporting arrangements and internal and external audit functions.
2. [The Chair of the Audit Committee to have the ability to place an item, attend and speak to it if there are significant issues arising that needs Cabinet and City Council to give specific attention to the issue.](#)
3. To report to full council on a regular basis on the committee's performance in relation to the terms of reference and the effectiveness of the committee in meeting its purpose.
4. To publish an annual report on the work of the committee, including a conclusion on the compliance with the CIPFA Position Statement 2022 (See below).

#### **14.6 Membership**

1. Members of the Audit Committee, and its Chair, are appointed by Full Council. There are eight members of the committee, and the quorum is three.
2. The Chair of Audit Committee should not be appointed to serve as a director on any of the City Council's wholly owned companies.

3. An Independent Technical Advisor (ITA) should be appointed to support the Committee. [The ITA would be appointed via a skills-based route and having identified where any skills gaps in Audit Committee were identified.](#)

#### **14.7 Conflicts of interest**

1. If a **Cabinet Member or** Cabinet Adviser (or former **Cabinet Member or** Cabinet Adviser) is a member of the Audit Committee when it is considering matters to which their role relates, then that Councillor must withdraw from the meeting during the consideration of such matter.
2. If the Audit Committee is considering items relating to the work of a relative of a member of the Committee, then that Councillor must withdraw from the meeting during the consideration of such matter.

#### **14.8 Review of these Terms of Reference**

These Terms of Reference are to be reviewed annually to ensure they remain appropriate, reflect best practice and align to relevant standards and regulations.

*CIPFA Audit Committee Position Statement 2022 available from:*

<https://www.cipfa.org/-/media/Files/Services/Support-for-audit-committees/CIPFA-Audit-Committee-Position-Statement-2022.pdf>

*Previous Terms of Reference – for information only*

## **B14. AUDIT COMMITTEE**

### **14.1 Purpose**

*i. The purpose of the Audit Committee is to support the Council's Corporate Governance responsibilities and to provide independent assurance to the Council in relation to internal control, risk management and governance.*

### **14.2 Functions**

*a) To review the City Council's Annual Accounts and Annual Governance Statement (AGS). This will include advising on significant changes throughout the year to financial regulations and policies.*

*b) To monitor progress in addressing control or governance issues identified in the AGS.*

*c) To review and provide the Executive with assurance on the embedding and maintenance of an effective system of corporate governance, including the Council's Corporate Governance Code and Framework, risk management framework, and the associated control environment.*

*d) To consider the Council's framework of assurance and ensure that it adequately addresses the risks and priorities of the Council.*

*e) To review the adequacy of treasury risk management arrangements as set out in the Treasury Management Policy, Strategy and treasury management practices.*

*f) Responsibilities as set out in the terms of reference in relation to external audit including reviewing the planned programme of work, noting fees and terms of engagement of the external auditor, considering, and advising the executive on responses to audit management letters, reports and investigations and reviewing whether agreed external audit or inspection recommendations have been implemented as timetabled.*

*g) To review and make recommendations to the executive regarding the effectiveness of internal audit to include ensuring the internal audit function is adequately resourced, to review its strategy, receive, challenge, and approve its annual plan and monitor its delivery and to review significant audit findings and monitor progress by managers in implementing agreed recommendations.*

*h) To consider and make recommendations to the executive on the Council's arrangements for deterring, preventing, detecting, and investigating fraud.*

*i) To consider reports from the Ombudsman and monitor management response in relation to these.*

*j) To consider, approve or make recommendations in respect of any other matters at the request of the Council.*

### **14.3 Membership**

*i. Members of the Audit Committee, and its Chair, are appointed by Full Council. There are eight members of the committee, and the quorum is three.*

*ii. The Chair of Audit Committee should not be appointed to serve as a Director on any of the City Council's wholly owned companies.*

*iii. An Independent Technical Advisor should be appointed to support the Committee.*

#### *14.4 Conflicts of interest*

*iv. If a Cabinet Adviser (or former Cabinet Adviser) is a member of the Audit Committee when it is considering matters to which their role relates, then that Councillor must withdraw from the meeting during the consideration of such matter.*

*v. If the Audit Committee is considering items relating to the work of a relative of a member of the Committee, then that Councillor must withdraw from the meeting during the consideration of such matter.*

The Chartered Institute of  
Public Finance & Accountancy

cipfa.org



## CIPFA's Position Statement: Audit Committees in Local Authorities and Police 2022

### Scope

This position statement includes all principal local authorities in the UK, corporate joint committees in Wales, the audit committees for PCCs and chief constables in England and Wales, PCCFRAs and the audit committees of fire and rescue authorities in England and Wales.

The statement sets out the purpose, model, core functions and membership of the audit committee. Where specific legislation exists (the Local Government & Elections (Wales) Act 2021 and the Cities and Local Government Devolution Act 2016), it should supplement the requirements of that legislation.

### Status of the position statement

The statement represents CIPFA's view on the audit committee practice and principles that local government bodies in the UK should adopt. It has been prepared in consultation with sector representatives.

CIPFA expects that all local government bodies should make their best efforts to adopt the principles, aiming for effective audit committee arrangements. This will enable those bodies to meet their statutory responsibilities for governance and internal control arrangements, financial management, financial reporting and internal audit.

The 2022 edition of the position statement replaces the 2018 edition.

**The Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities and the Home Office support this guidance.**

## CIPFA's Position Statement 2022: Audit committees in local authorities and police

### Purpose of the audit committee

Audit committees are a key component of an authority's governance framework. Their purpose is to provide an independent and high-level focus on the adequacy of governance, risk and control arrangements. The committee's role in ensuring that there is sufficient assurance over governance risk and control gives greater confidence to all those charged with governance that those arrangements are effective.

In a local authority the full council is the body charged with governance. The audit committee may be delegated some governance responsibilities but will be accountable to full council. In policing, the police and crime commissioner (PCC) and chief constable are both corporations sole, and thus are the individuals charged with governance.

The committee has oversight of both internal and external audit together with the financial and governance reports, helping to ensure that there are adequate arrangements in place for both internal challenge and public accountability.

### Independent and effective model

The audit committee should be established so that it is independent of executive decision making and able to provide objective oversight. It is an advisory committee that has sufficient importance in the authority so that its recommendations and opinions carry weight and have influence with the leadership team and those charged with governance.

The committee should:

- be directly accountable to the authority's governing body or the PCC and chief constable
- in local authorities, be independent of both the executive and the scrutiny functions
- in police bodies, be independent of the executive or operational responsibilities of the PCC or chief constable
- have rights of access to and constructive engagement with other committees/functions, for example scrutiny and service committees, corporate risk management boards and other strategic groups
- have rights to request reports and seek assurances from relevant officers
- be of an appropriate size to operate as a cadre of experienced, trained committee members. Large committees should be avoided.

The audit committees of the PCC and chief constable should follow the requirements set out in the Home Office Financial Management Code of Practice and be made up of co-opted independent members.

The audit committees of local authorities should include co-opted independent members in accordance with the appropriate legislation.

Where there is no legislative direction to include co-opted independent members, CIPFA recommends that each authority audit committee should include at least two co-opted independent members to provide appropriate technical expertise.

### Core functions

The core functions of the audit committee are to provide oversight of a range of core governance and accountability arrangements, responses to the recommendations of assurance providers and helping to ensure robust arrangements are maintained.

The specific responsibilities include:

#### Maintenance of governance, risk and control arrangements

- Support a comprehensive understanding of governance across the organisation and among all those charged with governance, fulfilling the principles of good governance.
- Consider the effectiveness of the authority's risk management arrangements. It should understand the risk profile of the organisation and seek assurances that active arrangements are in place on risk-related issues, for both the body and its collaborative arrangements.
- Monitor the effectiveness of the system of internal control, including arrangements for financial management, ensuring value for money, supporting standards and ethics and managing the authority's exposure to the risks of fraud and corruption.

#### Financial and governance reporting

- Be satisfied that the authority's accountability statements, including the annual governance statement, properly reflect the risk environment, and any actions required to improve it, and demonstrate how governance supports the achievement of the authority's objectives.
- Support the maintenance of effective arrangements for financial reporting and review the statutory statements of account and any reports that accompany them.

#### Establishing appropriate and effective arrangements for audit and assurance

- Consider the arrangements in place to secure adequate assurance across the body's full range of operations and collaborations with other entities.
- In relation to the authority's internal audit functions:
  - oversee its independence, objectivity, performance and conformance to professional standards
  - support effective arrangements for internal audit
  - promote the effective use of internal audit within the assurance framework.

- Consider the opinion, reports and recommendations of external audit and inspection agencies and their implications for governance, risk management or control, and monitor management action in response to the issues raised by external audit.
- Contribute to the operation of efficient and effective external audit arrangements, supporting the independence of auditors and promoting audit quality.
- Support effective relationships between all providers of assurance, audits and inspections, and the organisation, encouraging openness to challenge, review and accountability.

### Audit committee membership

To provide the level of expertise and understanding required of the committee, and to have an appropriate level of influence within the authority, the members of the committee will need to be of high calibre. When selecting elected representatives to be on the committee or when co-opting independent members, aptitude should be considered alongside relevant knowledge, skills and experience.

Characteristics of audit committee membership:

- A membership that is trained to fulfil their role so that members are objective, have an inquiring and independent approach, and are knowledgeable.
- A membership that promotes good governance principles, identifying ways that better governance arrangement can help achieve the organisation's objectives.
- A strong, independently minded chair, displaying a depth of knowledge, skills, and interest. There are many personal skills needed to be an effective chair, but key to these are:
  - promoting apolitical open discussion
  - managing meetings to cover all business and encouraging a candid approach from all participants
  - maintaining the focus of the committee on matters of greatest priority.
- Willingness to operate in an apolitical manner.
- Unbiased attitudes – treating auditors, the executive and management fairly.
- The ability to challenge the executive and senior managers when required.
- Knowledge, expertise and interest in the work of the committee.

While expertise in the areas within the remit of the committee is very helpful, the attitude of committee members and willingness to have appropriate training are of equal importance.

The appointment of co-opted independent members on the committee should consider the overall knowledge and expertise of the existing members.

## Engagement and outputs

The audit committee should be established and supported to enable it to address the full range of responsibilities within its terms of reference and to generate planned outputs.

To discharge its responsibilities effectively, the committee should:

- meet regularly, at least four times a year, and have a clear policy on those items to be considered in private and those to be considered in public
- be able to meet privately and separately with the external auditor and with the head of internal audit
- include, as regular attendees, the chief finance officer(s), the chief executive, the head of internal audit and the appointed external auditor; other attendees may include the monitoring officer and the head of resources (where such a post exists). These officers should also be able to access the committee members, or the chair, as required
- have the right to call on any other officers or agencies of the authority as required; police audit committees should recognise the independence of the chief constable in relation to operational policing matters
- support transparency, reporting regularly on its work to those charged with governance
- report annually on how the committee has complied with the position statement, discharged its responsibilities, and include an assessment of its performance. The report should be available to the public.

## Impact

As a non-executive body, the influence of the audit committee depends not only on the effective performance of its role, but also on its engagement with the leadership team and those charged with governance.

The committee should evaluate its impact and identify areas for improvement.

## Appendix 2

### Birmingham City Council Constitution – Change Log – January 2024

#### Part B – Roles, Functions and Rules of Procedure

| Section   | Change                                       | Reason  |
|---|--|---|
| B6<br>Executive Role,<br>Functions and<br>Procedure | New Cabinet Committee for Property Decisions | To update the Constitution so this includes the terms of reference for the new Cabinet Property Committee, agreed by Cabinet on 12 December 2023.   |
| B14<br>Audit<br>Committee                           | New terms of reference for Audit Committee.  | To help ensure alignment with current best practice as set out by CIPFA in the “Audit Committees: Practical Guidance for Local Authorities and Police 2022 Edition” and in compliance with CIPFA’s “Position Statement: Audit Committees in Local Authorities and Police 2022”. |

# Birmingham City Council

## City Council

9 January 2024



**Subject:** Motions for Debate from Individual Members  
**Report of:** Marie Rosenthal, Interim Monitoring Officer and City Solicitor  
**Report author:** Ben Patel-Sadler, Senior Committee Manager  
[Ben.Patel-Sadler@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Ben.Patel-Sadler@birmingham.gov.uk)

Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?  Yes  No

If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: N/A

### 1 Recommendation(s)

- 1.1 To consider the following Motions of which notice has been given in accordance with Council Procedure Rules (section B4.4 G of the Constitution).

### 2 Notices of Motion

#### A. Councillors Izzy Knowles and Deborah Harries have given notice of the following Notice of Motion:-

“Humans have already caused irreversible climate change, the impacts of which are being felt in the UK, and across the world. The average global temperature has already increased by 1.2°C above pre-industrial levels and alongside this, the natural world has reached crisis point, with 28% of plants and animals threatened with extinction.

The UK is one of the most nature-depleted countries in the world as more than one in seven of our plants and animals face extinction, and more than 40% are in decline.

Climate change remains a major concern for UK voters with 66% of people (according to YouGov) expressing they are ‘worried about climate change and its effects’. Alongside this, the popularity of Sir David Attenborough’s Save Our Wild

Isles initiative demonstrates public concern that UK wildlife is being destroyed at a terrifying speed.

### Climate & Ecology Bill

The Climate & Ecology Bill, a private member's bill is expected to go back before the House of Commons in early 2024. It seeks to address the challenges that this situation poses by creating a whole-of-government approach to deliver a net zero and nature positive future.

Based on the latest science, the CE Bill aims to:

- Align current UK environmental policy on the need to halt and reverse nature loss by 2030, which was goal agreed to at COP15, via the Kunming-Montreal Framework (22 December 2022) and;
- Reduce greenhouse gas emissions in line with the UK's fair share of the remaining global carbon budget to give the strongest chance of limiting global heating to 1.5°C, which was the goal agreed to at COP21, via the Paris Agreement (12 December 2015).

By bridging the gap between the UK Government's current delivery and what has been agreed at international levels, Britain has a chance to be a world leader on climate and the environment; seizing the opportunities of the clean energy transition, including green jobs and skills, reduced energy bills and a boost for the UK's food and energy security.

Council notes that:

The Climate and Ecology Bill has been introduced in the UK Parliament on four occasions since 2020. It is expected to go before the House in early 2024. It is already supported by:

- Over 130 Cross-party MPs and Peers including 4 of the 10 Birmingham MP's and all Liberal Democrat MP's.
- 40 Lords of which 15 are Lib Dems.
- 329 Local authorities. Birmingham would be the first of the 7 WMCA local authorities to sign up.
- Eminent scientists, such as Sir David King.
- NGOs, such as Friends of the Earth (including the Birmingham branch), The Wildlife Trusts, the Doctors' Association, Oxfam, the W.I. and CPRE.
- Businesses, such as The Co-operative Bank, Riverford and The Body Shop; and 42,000 members of the public.

The Climate and Ecology Bill would require the UK Government to develop and achieve a new environmental strategy, which would include:

1. Delivering a joined-up environmental plan, as the crises in climate and nature are deeply intertwined and require a plan that considers both together.

2. Reducing greenhouse gas emissions in line with 1.5°C to ensure emissions are reduced in line with the best chance of meeting the UK's Paris Agreement obligations.
3. Not only halting, but also reversing the decline in nature, setting nature measurably on the path to recovery by 2030.
4. Taking responsibility for our overseas footprint, both emissions and ecological.
5. Prioritising nature in decision-making.
6. Ending fossil fuel production and imports as rapidly as possible.
7. Providing for re-training for those people currently working in fossil fuel industries; and
8. Giving the British people a say in finding a fair way forward via a temporary, independent, and representative Climate & Nature Assembly, as part of creating consensus and ensuring that no one and no community is left behind.

Council therefore resolves to:

1. Support the Climate and Ecology Bill;
2. Inform local residents and local press/media of this decision;
3. Write to MPs, Lords and local Environmental groups to inform them that this motion has been passed, and urge them to sign up to support the CE Bill—or thank them for already doing so;
4. Write to Zero Hour, the organisers of the cross-party campaign for the CE Bill, expressing the Council's support (councils@zerohour.uk).
5. Reinvigorate the cross-party Net Zero group and set it up as an official body which holds regular public meetings with publicly available minutes and actions.
6. Encourage discussion about environmentalism and green issues at ward meetings.
7. Reset, reshape and restart the council's strategy on net zero ensuring that it is a top priority during the council's current transformation process."

**B. Councillors Liz Clements and Lee Marsham have given notice of the following Notice of Motion:-**

"This Council notes that:

Birmingham is experiencing record levels of growth and investment, and developing a world class transport network for the city will be crucial to attract future investment.

The Council has been engaged in careful negotiation with the government for the past 4 years over ongoing highways funding, which would have seen £600

million invested in the city's roads and highways infrastructure over the next 12 years.

Bus franchising in the West Midlands would see the West Midlands Combined Authority decide routes and fares, giving the region greater control over its bus services.

Labour's candidate for Mayor of the West Midlands, Richard Parker, has committed to bringing in bus franchising across the region.

The extension of the Metro to East Birmingham would help to break down barriers to employment, reduce congestion on the roads, and improve the air quality in the east of the city.

Progress in extending the Metro to the east of the city centre has been slow. The arrival of HS2 from London will bring fantastic new opportunities for our city, and the development around Curzon Street Station will transform the area and connect the developments at Smithfield and in Digbeth to expand the footprint of the city centre.

If completed in full, the northern phase of HS2 would put Birmingham at the heart of a transformative network, linking our city with Manchester and Leeds.

This Council believes that:

As a growing city, we need a reliable, fully integrated public transport system, and to be connected into a nationwide public transport infrastructure system, in order to realise our full potential.

Unless the Government commits to significant long-term investment in Birmingham's roads and highways, they risk transport chaos across the city. Bus franchising would bring about improvements to bus services for communities right across the city, connecting people to opportunities and helping them to make the switch away from car usage.

Extending the Metro to the East of Birmingham must be the top priority for the Mayor of the West Midlands.

The short-sighted cancellation of Phase 2 of HS2 is a disaster for Birmingham and will hold back our city's growth, reducing opportunities for our residents.

This Council resolves to:

Further lobby the Government to reconsider significant long-term investment in the city's roads and highways infrastructure. Call on the Mayor of the West

Midlands to use all of the powers at his disposal to speed up the extension of the Metro to East Birmingham and to bring about a franchising model for the bus network.

Lobby the Mayor and the Government to bring forward meaningful rail solutions that will ease the burden on our existing lines, deliver the full complement of platforms at Curzon Street and London Euston, and put Birmingham at the centre of a modern, high-speed network and ensure that we get our fair share of transport funding.”

